

PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL INC

Form 10-K

April 15, 2014

Table of Contents

**UNITED STATES**  
**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM 10-K**

(Mark One)

**ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended February 1, 2014

OR

**TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_.

Commission File number 0-21764

**Perry Ellis International, Inc.**

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Edgar Filing: PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL INC - Form 10-K

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>Florida</b><br>(State or Other Jurisdiction of<br>Incorporation or Organization)      | <b>59-1162998</b><br>(I.R.S. Employer<br>Identification No.) |
| <b>3000 N.W. 107th Avenue Miami, Florida</b><br>(Address of Principal Executive Offices) | <b>33172</b><br>(Zip Code)                                   |
| <b>(305) 592-2830</b><br>(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)            |  |

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Common Stock, \$.01 par value</b><br>Title of Each Class | <b>NASDAQ Global Select Market</b><br>Name of Each Exchange |
|   | <b>on Which Registered</b>                                  |

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:**

None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of the registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of large accelerated filer, accelerated filer and small reporting company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Edgar Filing: PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL INC - Form 10-K

|                         |    |                           |    |
|-------------------------|----|---------------------------|----|
| Large accelerated filer | .. | Accelerated filer         | x  |
| Non-accelerated filer   | .. | Smaller reporting company | .. |

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act) Yes .. No x

The aggregate market value of the voting stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant is approximately \$255,430,000 (as of August 3, 2013).

The number of shares outstanding of the registrant's Common Stock is 15,507,053 (as of April 9, 2014).

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

The following documents are incorporated by reference:

Portions of the Company's Proxy Statement for the 2014 Annual Meeting Part III

**Table of Contents**

**Table of Contents**

|   | <b>Page</b> |
|---|-------------|
| <b><u>Part I</u></b>  |             |
| Item 1. <u>Business</u>   | 4           |
| Item 1A. <u>Risk Factors</u>  | 21          |
| Item 1B. <u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>   | 27          |
| Item 2. <u>Properties</u>   | 28          |
| Item 3. <u>Legal Proceedings</u>  | 28          |
| Item 4. <u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u>  | 28          |
| <b><u>Part II</u></b>   |             |
| Item 5. <u>Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u> | 29          |
| Item 6. <u>Selected Financial Data</u>  | 32          |
| Item 7. <u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>                        | 34          |
| Item 7A. <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk</u>  | 49          |
| Item 8. <u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>  | 50          |
| Item 9. <u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>                         | 50          |
| Item 9A. <u>Controls and Procedures</u>   | 50          |
| Item 9B. <u>Other Information</u>   | 53          |
| <b><u>Part III</u></b>  |             |
| Item 10. <u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>  | 53          |
| Item 11. <u>Executive Compensation</u>  | 53          |
| Item 12. <u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>              | 53          |
| Item 13. <u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence</u>                                    | 53          |
| Item 14. <u>Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>  | 54          |
| <b><u>Part IV</u></b>   |             |
| Item 15. <u>Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</u>  | 54          |
| <u>Signatures</u>   | 59          |

---

## **Table of Contents**

*Unless the context otherwise requires, all references to Perry Ellis, the Company, we, us or our include Perry Ellis International, Inc. and its subsidiaries. The Ben Hogan acquisition refers to our acquisition of this brand in February 2012. References in this report to annual financial data for Perry Ellis refer to fiscal years ended February 1, 2014, February 2, 2013 and January 28, 2012. The periods presented in these financial statements are the fiscal years ended February 1, 2014 ( fiscal 2014 ), February 2, 2013 ( fiscal 2013 ) and January 28, 2012 ( fiscal 2012 ). Fiscal 2014 and fiscal 2012 each contained 52 weeks while fiscal 2013 contained 53 weeks. This Form 10-K contains references to trademarks held by us and those of third parties.*

*General information about Perry Ellis can be found at [www.perry.com](http://www.perry.com). We make our annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current report on Form 8-K and amendments to these reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, available free of charge on our website, as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with the SEC.*

## **FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

We caution readers that this report and the portions of the proxy statement incorporated by reference into this report include forward-looking statements as that term is used in the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Forward-looking statements are based on current expectations rather than historical facts and they are indicated by words or phrases such as anticipate, believe, budget, contemplate, continue, could, envision, estimate, expect, guidance, indicate, intend, may, might, plan, possibly, potential, predict, probably, should, target, or will or the negative thereof or other variations thereon and similar words or phrases or comparable terminology. We have based such forward-looking statements on our current expectations, assumptions, estimates and projections. While we believe these expectations, assumptions, estimates and projections are reasonable, such forward-looking statements are only predictions and involve known and unknown risks and uncertainties, and other factors that may cause actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements, many of which are beyond our control. These and other important factors may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to differ materially from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Some of the factors that could affect our financial performance, cause actual results to differ from our estimates, or underlie such forward-looking statements, are as set forth below and in various places in this report and in the portions of the proxy statement incorporated by reference, including under the headings Item 1 Business, Item 1A Risk Factors, and Item 7 Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations in this report. These factors include:

general economic conditions,

a significant decrease in business from or loss of any of our major customers or programs,

anticipated and unanticipated trends and conditions in our industry, including the impact of recent or future retail and wholesale consolidation,

recent and future economic conditions, including turmoil in the financial and credit markets,

the effectiveness of our planned advertising, marketing and promotional campaigns,

our ability to contain costs,

disruptions in the supply chain,

our future capital needs and our ability to obtain financing,

our ability to protect our trademarks,

**Table of Contents**

our ability to integrate acquired businesses, trademarks, tradenames and licenses,

our ability to predict consumer preferences and changes in fashion trends and consumer acceptance of both new designs and newly introduced products,

the termination or non-renewal of any material license agreements to which we are a party,

changes in the costs of raw materials, labor and advertising,

our ability to carry out growth strategies including expansion in international and direct-to-consumer retail markets,

our plans, strategies, objectives, expectations and intentions are subject to change at any time at our discretion,

potential cyber risk and technology failures could disrupt operations or result in a data breach,

the level of consumer spending for apparel and other merchandise,

our ability to compete,

exposure to foreign currency risk and interest rate risk,

possible disruption in commercial activities due to terrorist activity and armed conflict, and

other factors set forth in this report and in our other Securities and Exchange Commission ( SEC ) filings.

You are cautioned that all forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties, detailed in our filings with the SEC. You are cautioned not to place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which are valid only as of the date they were made. We undertake no obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements to reflect new information or the occurrence of unanticipated events or otherwise.

---

**Table of Contents**

**PART I**

**Item 1. Business Overview**

We are one of the leading apparel companies in the United States. We manage a portfolio of major brands, some of which were established over 100 years ago. We design, source, market and license our products nationally and internationally at multiple price points and across all major levels of retail distribution in approximately 20,000 selling doors. Our portfolio of highly recognized brands include: Axist<sup>®</sup>, Ben Hogan<sup>®</sup>, C&C California<sup>®</sup>, Cubavera<sup>®</sup>, Farah<sup>®</sup>, Grand Slam<sup>®</sup>, Jantzen<sup>®</sup>, John Henry<sup>®</sup>, Laundry by Shelli Segal<sup>®</sup>, Manhattan<sup>®</sup>, Original Penguin<sup>®</sup> by Munsingwear<sup>®</sup> ( Original Penguin ), Perry Ellis<sup>®</sup>, Rafaella<sup>®</sup>, and Savane<sup>®</sup>. We also (i) license the Callaway Golf<sup>®</sup> brand, PGA Tour<sup>®</sup> brand, and the Jack Nicklaus<sup>®</sup> brand for golf apparel, (ii) license the Jag<sup>®</sup> brand for men's and women's swimwear and cover-ups and (iii) license the Nike<sup>®</sup> brand for swimwear and swimwear accessories.

We distribute our products primarily to wholesale customers that represent all major levels of retail distribution including department stores, national and regional chain stores, mass merchants, specialty stores, sporting goods stores, the corporate wear market, e-commerce, as well as clubs and independent retailers, in the United States, Canada, Mexico, the United Kingdom and Europe. Our largest customers include Kohl's Corporation ( Kohl's ), Macy's, Inc. ( Macy's ), Sam's Wholesale Club ( Sam's ), The Marmaxx Group, and Dillard's Inc. ( Dillard's ). As of April 1, 2014, we operated 42 Perry Ellis, six Original Penguin and two multi-brand retail outlet stores located primarily in upscale retail outlet malls across the United States, United Kingdom and Puerto Rico. As of April 1, 2014 we also operated two Perry Ellis, two Cubavera and 19 Original Penguin full price retail stores located in upscale demographic markets in the United States and United Kingdom. In addition, we leverage our design, sourcing and logistics expertise by offering a limited number of private label programs to retailers. In order to maximize the worldwide exposure of our brands and generate high margin royalty income, we license our brands through four worldwide, 60 domestic, and 77 international license agreements covering over 100 countries.

In fiscal 2014, our Men's Sportswear and Swim segment, which is comprised of men's sportswear, swimwear and accessories, accounted for 73% of our total revenues, our Women's Sportswear segment accounted for 15% of our total revenues, our Direct-to-Consumer segment, which is comprised of retail and e-commerce, accounted for 9% of our total revenues and our licensing segment accounted for approximately 3% of our total revenues. Finally, our U.S. based business represented approximately 90% of total revenues, while our foreign operations represented 10% of total revenues for fiscal 2014.

Our licensing business is a significant contributor to our operating income. We license the brands we own to third parties for the manufacturing and marketing of various products in distribution channels and countries in which we do not distribute those brands, including men's and women's apparel and footwear, men's suits, underwear, loungewear, outerwear, fragrances, eyewear and accessories. These licensing arrangements heighten the overall awareness of our brands without requiring us to make capital investments or incur additional operating expenses.

**Our Competitive Strengths**

We believe that our competitive strengths position us to capitalize on several trends that have affected the apparel industry in recent years. These trends include:

the consolidation of the department and chain store distribution channels into a smaller number of larger retailers,

the increased dependence of retailers on reliable suppliers who have design expertise, advanced systems and technology, and the ability to quickly meet changing consumer tastes,



## Table of Contents

the continued importance of strong brands as a source of product differentiation, and

planning, sourcing, and replenishment requirements from customers versus managed inventory capabilities of vendors.

We believe that we have the following competitive strengths in our industry:

**Portfolio of nationally and internationally recognized brands.** We currently own or license a portfolio of over 30 brands, which enjoy high recognition within their respective consumer segments. Our brands attract a loyal following of consumers and retailers who desire high quality, well-designed fashion apparel and accessories. We have developed our premier brand, Perry Ellis, into an American sportswear lifestyle brand. Our other owned brands include well-known names such as Ben Hogan, Cubavera, Original Penguin, Savane, Rafaella, Laundry by Shelli Segal, C&C California, and Jantzen. Additionally, we license various brands including Callaway Golf, Jack Nicklaus, Nike and PGA TOUR. To broaden our brands' consumer reach into additional categories and geographies, we also license several of our owned brands to third parties. We believe our strong brand recognition supports the strength of the business by helping to define consumer preferences and drive selling space at retailers.

**Diversified business model.** We believe that our diversified business model allows us to maximize the reach of our brand portfolio while reducing the risk associated with any single brand, product category or point of distribution. We view our business as being diversified:

**By brand:** We maintain a global portfolio of over 30 highly recognized brands that appeal to fashion conscious consumers across various income levels. We design, source, market and license most of our products on a brand-by-brand basis targeting distinct consumer demographic and lifestyle profiles. For example, we market the Perry Ellis and Original Penguin brands to higher-income consumers, and market the Grand Slam and Savane brands to middle-income consumers. We also market brands that target women through our Rafaella and Laundry by Shelli Segal brands, as well as through our family of golf and swimwear products, which include Callaway, PGA Tour Jantzen and Nike.

**By product:** We design and market apparel and accessories in a broad range of both men's and women's product categories, which we believe increases the stability of our business. Our menswear offerings include career and casual sportswear, golf apparel, sports apparel, swimwear, activewear and accessories. Our womenswear offerings include dresses, sportswear, swimwear, activewear and accessories. We believe that our product diversity decreases our dependence on a single product line or fashion trend and contributes substantially to our growth opportunities.

**By distribution channel:** We market our products across multiple levels of retail distribution, allowing us to reach a broad range of consumers domestically and internationally. We distribute our products through luxury stores, department stores, national and regional chain stores, mass merchants, specialty stores, sporting goods stores, the corporate wear market, e-commerce, as well as clubs and independent retailers. Our products are distributed through approximately 20,000 doors at some of the nation's leading retailers, including Kohl's, Macy's, Sam's, the Marmaxx Group, and Dillard's. We also distribute our products through our own retail stores, which include 42 Perry Ellis, six Original Penguin and two multi-brand retail outlet stores and two Perry Ellis, two Cubavera and 19 Original Penguin full-price retail stores. We also operate e-commerce sites for several of our brands. Finally, we have successfully expanded product and brand distribution in the United Kingdom, Canada, Latin America and Europe, and believe additional opportunities exist for further international expansion of our brand base.

**Table of Contents**

The following table illustrates the current diversity of a cross section of our brands and products we produce and market and their respective distribution channels:

| <b>Distribution Channels</b> |                       |                                     |                           |                  |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|
| Luxury Stores                | Original Penguin      | Laundry by Shelli Segal             | C&C California            | Callaway Golf    |
| Department Stores            | Perry Ellis<br>Savane | Rafaella<br>Laundry by Shelli Segal | Callaway Golf<br>PGA TOUR | Jag<br>Nike Swim |
| Chain Stores                 | Cubavera              | Jantzen                             | Store Brands              | Jack Nicklaus    |
|                              | Savane                | Axist                               | PGA TOUR                  | Nike Swim        |
| Mass Merchants               | The Havanera Co.      | John Henry                          | Grand Slam                | Store Brands     |
|                              | Jack Nicklaus         | Jag                                 |                           |                  |
| Corporate/Green Grass/       | Ben Hogan             | Store Brands                        |                           |                  |
| Sporting Goods               | Callaway Golf         | Jack Nicklaus                       | PGA TOUR                  | Nike Swim        |
| Specialty Stores             | C&C California        | Original Penguin                    | Jantzen                   | Nike Swim        |
| International (1)            | Jag                   | Laundry by Shelli Segal             |                           |                  |
|                              | Perry Ellis           | Callaway Golf                       | Manhattan                 | Jantzen          |
| Direct-to-Consumer           | Original Penguin      | Laundry by Shelli Segal             | Farah                     | Nike Swim        |
|                              | PGA TOUR              | Rafaella                            |                           |                  |
|                              | Original Penguin      | Rafaella                            | Cubavera                  | C&C California   |
|                              | Perry Ellis           | Callaway Golf                       |                           |                  |

(1) This channel includes Company operated retail stores, e-commerce and concession locations.

**Strong relationships with our retailers.** We believe that our established relationships with retailers allow us to maximize the selling space dedicated to our products, monitor our brand presentation and merchandising selection, and proactively introduce new brands and products. Because of our quality brands and products, dedication to customer service, design expertise and sourcing capabilities, we have developed and maintained long-standing relationships with our largest customers.

**Solid licensing capabilities and relationships.** We license many of the brands we own, and, as a result, have gained significant experience in identifying potential licensing opportunities. We have established relationships with many licensees and believe these relationships provide opportunities to grow our revenues and earnings while minimizing capital expenditures and execution risk. We believe that our broad portfolio of brands also appeals to licensees because our brands (i) are solidly positioned in retail outlets at all major levels of retail distribution, (ii) have increased our exposure nationally and internationally and (iii) give licensees the opportunity to sell their products through different channels distribution. For example, a manufacturer of women's leather bags might license the Laundry by Shelli Segal brand to enter the luxury store channel. By licensing our owned brands, we offer consumers a complete product assortment by brand. We also coordinate our marketing efforts with licensees, thereby maximizing exposure for our brands and our return on investment.

**Sophisticated global low-cost sourcing capabilities.** We have sourced our products globally for over 45 years and employ sophisticated logistics and supply chain management systems to maintain maximum flexibility. Our network of worldwide company owned sourcing offices and some agents enables us to meet our customers



**Table of Contents**

needs in an efficient and high quality manner without relying on any one vendor, factory, or country. In fiscal 2014, based on the total units, we sourced our products from Asia (74%), the Middle East (19%) and the Americas (7%). We maintain a staff of over 300 experienced sourcing professionals in five offices in China (including Hong Kong), as well as in the United States, Taiwan, Bangladesh, Indonesia and Vietnam. Our sourcing offices closely monitor our suppliers and provide strict quality assurance analyses that allow us to consistently maintain our high quality standard for our customers. We have a compliance department that works closely with our quality assurance staff to ensure that our sourcing partners comply with Company-mandated and country-specific labor and employment regulations. We believe that sourcing our products overseas allows us to manage our inventories more effectively while avoiding capital investments in production facilities. Because of our sourcing experience, capabilities and relationships, we believe that we are well positioned to take advantage of the changing textile and apparel quota environment.

***Design expertise and advanced technology.*** We maintain a staff of designers, merchandisers and artists who are supported by a staff of design professionals, including assistant designers, technical designers, graphic artists and production assistants. Our in-house design staff designs substantially all of our products using advanced three dimensional computer-aided design technology that minimizes the time-intensive and costly production of sewn prototypes prior to customer approval. In addition, this technology provides our customers with products that have been custom designed for their specific needs and meet current fashion trends. We design and employ advanced fabric and design technologies to ensure a proper fit and outstanding performance when creating our women's and men's golf and swimwear apparel. We regularly upgrade our computer technology, including our Product Lifecycle Management systems, to enhance our design capabilities, and facilitate communication with our global suppliers and customers on a real-time basis resulting in faster reaction to new product developments by competitors and meeting the ever-changing needs of our customers.

Our sales planners have an enhanced ability to manage and monitor our retail customers' inventory at the SKU level through utilization of our Oracle Retail Planning system. This system helps planners maximize the sales and margins of our products by identifying opportunities for our retailer customers to improve inventory turns which reduces our product returns and markdowns and improves our profitability. We use PerrySolutions in-house planning software, Planalytics and Oracle Retail during the assortment planning process to allocate the optimal size/color and quantity mix for the initial retail product rollout.

Our Data Warehouse, Geographical Information Systems and IBM SPSS are utilized to detect future trends and identify new business opportunities. Our e-commerce environment utilizes Demandware coupled with the best of breed e-commerce Cloud and social media services to create an integrated leading edge environment. We completed implementation of a Cloud Loyalty system utilizing Salesforce, Oracle-Eloqua, and Starmount's mobile POS. These solutions improve our understanding of our direct-to-consumer market allowing us to engage the customer at the time of purchase resulting in significant increases in revenue per transaction.

***Ability to integrate acquisitions.*** We have been successful in selectively acquiring, managing, developing and positioning more than 30 highly recognized brands within our business, including Munsingwear (1996), Perry Ellis (1999), John Henry (1999), Manhattan (1999), Jantzen (2002), the brands owned by Perry Ellis Menswear, LLC and Redsand (2003), Farah and Savane (2005), the action sports Gotcha, Girl Star and MCD brands (2005/2006), the women's contemporary brands, Laundry by Shelli Segal and C&C California (2008), Rafaella (2011), and Ben Hogan (2012).

As part of an extensive integration process for each brand, we have:

improved the responsiveness to market trends by applying our design and sourcing expertise,

communicated positioning of our new brands through various wide-ranging marketing programs,

solidified our management team to design, market and license brands,

repositioned the brands into different distribution channels to address the needs in those channels,

## **Table of Contents**

renegotiated existing licensing agreements and sought new licensing opportunities in new segments and markets, and

extended our sourcing and distribution capabilities to the products to include international wholesale and retail distribution.

**Experienced management team.** Our senior management team averages more than 30 years in the apparel industry and has extensive experience in growing and rejuvenating brands, structuring licensing agreements, and building strong relationships with global suppliers and retailers. George Feldenkreis, our chairman and chief executive officer, and Oscar Feldenkreis, our vice chairman, president and chief operating officer, have employment agreements through January 30, 2016. Additionally, we have an established and highly experienced team of senior managers who support our business.

### **Our Business Strategy**

We seek to grow organically and through acquisitions by building our lifestyle brands, expanding our market share by winning customers, expanding our brands to new regions, leveraging our supply chain and information technology capabilities across the Company and expanding our direct-to-consumer business, including opening new stores and remodeling and expanding our existing stores. Our strategy is to capitalize on the significant opportunities presented by the revitalization of our Perry Ellis and Original Penguin brands, optimizing our product competency in golf apparel and increasing revenues and profitability of our women's and other businesses through the execution of the following strategies:

**Continue to strengthen the competitive position and recognition of our lifestyle brands.** We strive for our key brands to be leaders in their respective market segments by leveraging our consumer insights, marketing and product-development capabilities to strengthen consumer and retailer loyalty for each brand. We manage each of these brands individually, developing a distinctive brand and marketing strategy for every product category and distribution channel. We participate in cooperative advertising in print and broadcast media, as well as market directly to consumers through social media, billboards, event and celebrity sponsorships, and special event advertisements, and online through our e-commerce platform, viral marketing initiatives, and advertisements in selected periodicals. We seek to build consumer loyalty through our Supreme Perks Loyalty Program which targets consumers in our direct-to-consumer channel. In addition, we continue to have a strong presence at trade shows, such as, PGA in Orlando, Bread and Butter in Europe and golf, swim shows and events throughout the world. Licensing our brands to third parties empowers our brands to grow and reach their full potential globally by providing increased customer exposure domestically and internationally, as well as product extensions outside of our internal product core competencies.

We distribute our products at wholesale in national and regional department, mid-tier department, mass market, specialty and independent stores in the United States, Mexico, Europe and Canada. We also seek to expand our business with our existing customers by aligning our brand, product and marketing strategies with those customers who can drive mutually beneficial, profitable growth. We intend for each of our brands to be a leader in its respective market segment, with strong consumer awareness and loyalty. We believe that our brands are successful because we have positioned each one to target distinct consumer demographics and tastes. We will continue to design and market our branded products to complement each other, satisfy lifestyle needs, emphasize product features important to our target consumers and increase consumer loyalty. We will seek to increase our market share in our businesses by expanding our presence through product extensions and increased floor space. We are also committed to investing in our brands through advertising, in store shop concepts, sponsorships and other means to maintain strong customer recognition.

**Expand our product offerings.** Our men's wholesale business represents our core business. We intend to continue to expand the range of our product lines, thereby capitalizing on the name recognition, popularity, and target customer segmentation of our major brands. For example, our Ben Hogan acquisition positioned us with opportunities to develop compression and woven tops, hats, belts, gloves and other apparel products which can

## **Table of Contents**

be replicated within our other golf brands. We have expanded our product offerings to include new line extensions, such as our Rafaella sportswear collection which is complemented by the addition of Rafaella Sport, a lifestyle extension providing casual comfort as well as denim components.

***Further improve the e-commerce channel.*** E-commerce is our fastest growing direct-to-consumer channel. As a complement to our wholesale business, we currently market Perry Ellis, Original Penguin, Farah, Rafaella, Cubavera and C&C California products online in the United States and internationally and added Callaway this year. We are continuing to expand our e-commerce initiatives by rolling out additional brand sites and enhancing each brand's site to deliver a superior consumer experience. We expect our direct-to-consumer business to continue to grow at a faster pace than our overall growth rate as we continue opening stores and expanding our e-commerce presence. In addition, we plan to continue servicing our indirect e-commerce channel platforms for our retail partners we operate by further investing in product presentation and selling capabilities to strengthen the competitive position and image of our current brands on their respective websites.

***Expand Our Store Base.*** We will continue to expand our retail presence both domestically and internationally by opening new retail locations for Perry Ellis, Original Penguin and other brands. In addition, we will continue to expand internationally through licensing partnership stores throughout Asia, Europe, Canada and Latin America. Our stores allow us to showcase a brand's full line of current season products, with fixtures and imagery that support the brand's positioning. These stores provide high visibility for our brands and products and enable us to stay close to the needs and preferences of our consumers. The proper presentation of products in our stores, particularly in our showcase stores, also helps to increase sell-through of our products at our wholesale customers.

In addition to our direct-to-consumer operations, our licensees, distributors and other independent parties own and operate over 87 licensing partnership stores. These are primarily mono brand stores selling PEI-branded products, and have the appearance of PEI-operated stores. Most of these licensing partnership stores are located in Latin America and Asia.

***Grow in Global Markets.*** We believe that our strong brand portfolio and broad product offerings enable us to seek additional growth opportunities in geographic areas where we are underpenetrated, such as Europe and Asia. Our historic growth focused primarily on the wholesale channel within the United States, and accordingly, our revenues are concentrated in that distribution channel. We intend to strengthen our existing markets and successfully expand our business in relatively underpenetrated markets. Our focus is on investing behind our momentum in Europe, Canada and Mexico while building out our presence in Asia and Latin America. We will concentrate on the development of the business in underpenetrated markets where we believe there is growth potential, such as Germany, France, the United Kingdom, Scandinavia and Central and Eastern Europe, through both our own retail expansion and increased wholesale sales, which we intend to support with increased advertising and marketing activities.

***Adapt to our continually changing marketplace.*** We will continue to make the necessary investments and implement strategies to meet the growing needs of our customers on a timely basis in the ever-changing apparel industry. We are currently focusing on expanding our business in the following areas:

We executed revitalization for the Perry Ellis brand with additions to our creative and management teams as well as marketing enhancements through our campaigns. We believe this brand has continued growth opportunities as we expand our product categories in conjunction with our licensing partners. We intend to maintain and protect our branded career collection business and expand this through lifestyle focus with complementary product categories. This business portfolio continues to meet customer needs through evolving fabrication and technology.

With the acquisition of Rafaella, we significantly strengthened our position in women's apparel in the United States. The Rafaella acquisition provides us with the potential for product extensions and synergies as well as throughout the Laundry by Shelli Segal and Perry Ellis Brands. We see the

## **Table of Contents**

development of a true lifestyle collection for Rafaella, as evidenced by the addition of Rafaella Sport. Through our Rafaella acquisition, we leveraged competency in women's suit separates and extended the product category to our Laundry by Shelli Segal brand. We also see additional potential in licensing out other categories, as evidenced by the recent addition of the Laundry by Shelli Segal hosiery license, and Rafaella accessories license.

We are a top producer of golf lifestyle products with multiple brands including Callaway Golf, PGA TOUR, Grand Slam, Ben Hogan, and most recently Jack Nicklaus, across multiple distribution channels and look for continued expansion in this area. We added Callaway Golf to our portfolio of golf brands during fiscal 2010, and in fiscal 2013 expanded our licensing agreement to include off-course, green grass and sporting goods retailers while also expanding the territory to the entire Western Hemisphere. In fiscal 2013, we concluded the purchase of the Ben Hogan trademark and launched apparel with a retail partner during the latter part of the year. In fiscal 2014, we launched Ben Hogan Premium Collection and accessories products at multiple retailers. In fiscal 2014, we also entered into an agreement to develop apparel for the Jack Nicklaus brand.

In fiscal 2014, we further expanded our Callaway apparel licensing rights to include Europe, Middle East and Africa. We plan to integrate the expanded business into our existing European operating platform and leverage our systems and the expertise of our European management team to enhance execution and profitability of our business.

We are focused on several initiatives to increase our direct-to-consumer sales, including further expansion of our full-priced retail sales, our outlet stores and our continued launch of e-commerce web sites. This year, we launched Callaway Apparel and Farah direct to consumer websites. We have also recently opened a new flagship store in New York City for Original Penguin.

We entered into agreements that further expand our brands and give us a presence in Asia, including stores under the Manhattan, Farah and Laundry by Shelli Segal brands.

***Expand our licensing opportunities.*** We believe licensing to third parties is an attractive opportunity for our brands by providing increased customer exposure domestically and internationally, as well as opportunities for future product extensions. We intend to expand the international distribution of our brands through licensing. We have approximately 141 license agreements, covering over 100 territories outside of the United States, to use our brands in numerous product categories, including apparel, accessories, footwear, soft home goods and fragrances.

We provide support to these business partners and ensure the integrity of our brand names by taking an active role in the design, quality control, advertising, marketing and distribution of licensed products. Licensing arrangements relate to a broad range of PEI brands. In addition to the revenues and brand awareness that licensing provides us, we also believe that licensing our brands benefits us by providing significant high-margin operating income contribution.

***Pursue strategic acquisitions and opportunities that leverage and enhance our business platforms.*** We intend to continue to build our brand portfolio through acquisition opportunities. While we believe we have an attractive and diverse portfolio of brands with growth potential, we will continue to explore acquisitions of companies or trademarks and licensing opportunities that we believe are additive to our overall business. New license opportunities allow us to fill new product and brand portfolio needs. We take a disciplined approach to acquisitions, seeking brands with broad consumer recognition that we can grow profitably and expand by leveraging our infrastructure and core competencies and, where appropriate, by extending the brand through licensing.

## **Recent Developments**

During the second half of fiscal 2014, we expanded our license agreement with Callaway Golf Company to include Europe, Middle East and Africa.

## **Table of Contents**

During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2014, we entered into an exclusive, long-term licensing agreement with Nicklaus International Brand Management to design, develop, manufacture and distribute men's and ladies' sportswear, tailored clothing and accessories under the Jack Nicklaus brand and Golden Bear icon. The licensed territories initially include the United States, Canada and Mexico.

We previously closed our Winnsboro distribution facility ( Winnsboro ) and listed the property for sale. Accordingly, Winnsboro was classified as a held-for-sale asset in the amount of \$2.0 million. During the third quarter of fiscal 2014, we sold Winnsboro for a total sales price of \$2.0 million, less selling commissions and closing costs. As a result of this transaction, we recorded a loss of \$0.1 million.

During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2013, we entered into a sales agreement, in the amount of \$7.5 million, for certain Asian trademark rights with respect to John Henry. This transaction closed in the first quarter of fiscal 2014. We collected proceeds of \$4.9 million and \$2.6 million during the first quarter of fiscal 2014 and the fourth quarter of fiscal 2013, respectively. As a result of this transaction, we recorded a gain of \$6.3 million in the licensing segment. We plan to continue executing on the domestic strategy of the John Henry brand as a modern lifestyle resource to select retailers and through our licensing relationships in Latin America.

On April 20, 2012, we formed a joint venture, Manhattan China Limited, with China Outfitters Holdings Limited ( COHL ). Under the joint venture agreement, Manhattan China Limited has 10,000,000 initial authorized shares of capital ( joint venture shares ). COHL holds 7,500,000 joint venture shares, a 75% ownership interest in the joint venture, and we hold 2,500,000 joint venture shares, a 25% ownership interest in Manhattan China Limited, which further expands our brands and gives us a presence in Asia, including stores under the Manhattan brand.

On April 15, 2012, we expanded our licensing agreement with Callaway Golf Company to include additional channels as well as territories in the Americas.

On February 16, 2012, we completed the acquisition of the world-wide intellectual property rights of the Ben Hogan family of brands from Callaway Golf Company for a purchase price of \$7.0 million. We launched a full golf lifestyle apparel line in a major retailer during the second half of the year.

## **Brands**

In fiscal 2014, approximately 92% of our net sales were from branded label sales compared to 87% in fiscal 2013. We currently own and license nationally and internationally over 30 recognized brands and the products are sourced for and sold throughout all major levels of retail distribution. Our owned brands include: Axist, Ben Hogan, C&C California, Cubavera, Farah, Grand Slam, Jantzen, John Henry, Laundry by Shelli Segal, Original Penguin, Perry Ellis, Rafaella, and Savane. We also distribute the Callaway Golf, Nike, Jag, Jack Nicklaus and PGA TOUR brands under license arrangements.

We license our premier brand, Perry Ellis, and many of our other brands, including: Cubavera, Gotcha, Jantzen, Laundry by Shelli Segal, and Original Penguin, among others, for products in distribution channels in which we do not sell directly to retailers. Licensed products include fragrances, leather goods, accessories, jewelry, home goods and more. In addition, we license our brands internationally for further reach and increased global penetration. Our depth of brand selection enables us to target consumers across a wide range of ages, incomes and lifestyles, reduces our reliance on any single distribution channel, customer or demographic group, and minimizes competition among brands.

*Axist*. AXIST is an updated men's sportswear brand built on style. A modern aesthetic with an up-to-date edge, AXIST is perfect for any occasion and all physiques. Performance features are key and give men the effortless ability to look great, whether in casual or career wear. Axist is available at Kohl's. See further information at [reasonstoaxist.com](http://reasonstoaxist.com).



## **Table of Contents**

*Ben Hogan.* Ben Hogan, winner of 68 professional events and holder of nine major championships, once said: "The most important shot in golf is the next one." That could not ring truer in the golf apparel business. The Ben Hogan line is styled, designed and infused with top-notch performance the legendary pro golfer once demanded. Ben Hogan prided himself on the idea that there are no shortcuts in the quest for perfection. This has become the mantra of the brand that carries his name. The Ben Hogan collection is reflective of the legend himself exceptional sense of style with a passion for excellence.

*C&C California.* Based in Los Angeles, C&C California was founded in 2003, creating vintage-inspired tees from ultra-soft cotton in a wide range of exuberant colors. C&C California designs and markets a sportswear collection for women, including woven tops, bottoms and premium cashmere sweaters. With a cult celebrity fan base, the label is known for its soft-handed, quality fabrics. C&C California creates sophisticated, chic, California-inspired apparel with an emphasis on refined sexiness, comfort and subtle detailing in vibrant colors,

targeting the fashion-conscious customer, regardless of age. In 2013 the brand expanded the collection to include a performance active line called C&C Sport, and C&C California is set to launch a line of intimates. C&C California and C&C Sport are distributed through specialty retailers, luxury department stores and have their own website: [candecalifornia.com](http://candecalifornia.com).

*Callaway Golf.* We became the official apparel licensee of Callaway Golf Company in March 2009. In April 2012, we expanded the agreement to include additional channels as well as territories in the Americas. The Callaway Golf apparel men's and women's collection includes classic and fashion lines featuring knit and woven shirts, pullovers, jackets, sweaters, vests, pants, shorts, headwear and accessories. The collection designs focus on sophisticated styling using luxury fabrics while the sport designs appeal to the active consumer. We recently launched a direct-to-consumer website, [callawayapparel.com](http://callawayapparel.com), as well as took over sales and distribution of Callaway Apparel in Europe, the Middle East, and Africa. The agreement runs through December 2017 with an option for an extension through 2022. Callaway Golf is a registered trademark of Callaway Golf Company.

*Cubavera.* Our Hispanic heritage brands appeal to a multicultural consumer. The collections are designed with cross-generational and crossover appeal while embracing the Latin lifestyle. Cubavera is currently sold in major department stores as well as specialty stores around the country. Cubavera is also sold in stand-alone retail stores and online at: [cubavera.com](http://cubavera.com).

*Farah.* Farah was born in the 1920s in El Paso, Texas, but it was not until the 1970s in the United Kingdom that it reached the cult status it holds today. The original Farah Slack, made from hopsack canvas, became an immediate hit with the youth of Britain. Slim Cut, sharply tailored and featuring stain resistant technology, the trouser was unlike anything available at the time. Momentum for the brand grew and in the 1980s Farah became a must-have label amongst fashion savvy hipsters. Today, Farah is one of the UK's most iconic fashion brands. Its products are widely distributed in premium and better end department stores as well as independent stores worldwide. See further information at [farah.co.uk](http://farah.co.uk).

*Gotcha.* A household name to surfers throughout the world for over 35 years, Gotcha was launched from a Laguna Beach garage in 1978. Thanks to the specialized style Gotcha provided, surf apparel turned into a nationally-accepted sportswear statement. Through incredible product, advertising, athlete sponsorships and events, Gotcha's transformative effect has been felt throughout men's sportswear. Today, the brand's Fishman logo is instantly recognized on beaches around the world and Gotcha surf, skate and snow apparel can be found across five continents.

*Grand Slam.* Munsingwear introduced the world famous Grand Slam knit shirt in 1951 with the patented gussets, which allowed for a full and even swing. In 1954, an iconic logo was added to the left chest area—a groundbreaking design element for an American manufacturer creating a classic. Entering into a new century, the Grand Slam brand was given a complete face lift. Golf had become a sport representing an entire lifestyle, not just a couple hours on the course. The tagline "On Course, Off Course, Change Course" was developed to characterize this attitude and one "Ball in Motion" icon was introduced to represent the forward movement of the brand. The future of Grand Slam apparel is today.

## **Table of Contents**

*Jack Nicklaus.* Nicknamed the Golden Bear, Jack Nicklaus is widely regarded as a sports icon and the greatest champion in the history of golf. Winning a record total of 18 professional major-championship titles, 73 official TOUR victories worldwide, Nicklaus serves as a brand ambassador for the line. There is no name more synonymous with legendary greatness than Jack Nicklaus and there is no line of premium pro-performance clothing more deserving of this name than Jack Nicklaus® golf apparel. The current agreement runs through December 2018 with an option for an extension through 2023.

*Jag.* We acquired the license for Jag in 2006. This brand has been a major player in the swimwear arena for the past two decades. Jag swimwear is intended for an active woman seeking functionality and style from her swimwear. It is sold in major department stores, national chains and specialty stores. The current agreement runs through June 2017.

*Jantzen.* For over 100 years, Jantzen has woven into the evolution of swimwear with iconic and authentic style. Having pioneered the suit that changed bathing to swimming, the Jantzen brand signifies leadership in style, innovation and fashion. Defined by timeless, romantic glamour, Jantzen maximizes its heritage by activating an extensive archive for design inspiration. The signature red Diving Girl® logo was listed on Oregon History Project as one of the most recognized icons in existence. The collection is sold in upscale, specialty and major department stores. See further information at [jantzen.com](http://jantzen.com).

*John Henry.* Representing great taste and European influence since its inception, the John Henry sportswear addresses the busy 9-to-9 lifestyle of the man. John Henry has bridged European attitude with American sensibility, creating a versatile collection for the style-conscious man. The brand is available at national and regional stores. See further information at [johnhenry.com](http://johnhenry.com).

*Laundry by Shelli Segal.* From red carpet to runway, the Laundry by Shelli Segal collection is a reflection of the LA Girl feminine and contemporary with an energetic and free-spirited attitude, always craving the next fashion statement. Every season, Laundry by Shelli Segal styles interpret the latest trends, adding unique styling to create a signature look. The line is sought after by fashionistas and Hollywood A-listers alike; Laundry by Shelli Segal has amassed quite a few celebrity fans. Launched in 1988, Laundry by Shelli Segal dresses will take you from work to play; whether business cocktail or dinner date, baby shower or bridal party, prom night or wedding ensemble, the label offers the perfect dress for the occasion. The brand is contemporary, sexy, and always on trend and is available in premium department stores and luxury specialty retailers, as well as internationally. For more information: visit [laundrybyshellisegal.com](http://laundrybyshellisegal.com).

*Manhattan.* Capturing the essence of its namesake, the brand has stood for innovation and quality for over 150 years. Today it continues to evolve into a diverse dress-casual lifestyle brand based on the essentials of metropolitan living. The classic Manhattan staple remains their impeccable dress shirts, available at finer department stores throughout Asia and the Americas.

*Munsingwear.* Since 1886, the Munsingwear brand has delivered quintessential American apparel and innovations such as kangaroo pouch underwear. Golf shirts with a penguin icon were introduced in 1951, paving the way to a new sportswear lifestyle. The golf shirts remained popular throughout the 1970s and were worn by some of the most influential celebrities of the era. We work closely with domestic and international licensees to preserve the heritage and relevance of this iconic brand while also successfully selling into the corporate apparel industry. See further information at [munsingwear.com](http://munsingwear.com).

*Nike.* Revolutionizing swim through constant innovation in competition and training, Nike Swim is defining the next generation of outfitting for sport. Performance fabrics, unique design and technologically superior construction come together to maximize efficiency on land and in the water. PEI is the official licensee in the USA, Canada and Mexico for the world's leading sports and fitness company, to design, market and distribute competitive and active swimwear, swim gear and related apparel for Men, Women and Young Athletes. Nike Swim products are sold through team dealers, sporting goods, better specialty and department stores. The agreement was renewed and runs through May 2016.

## **Table of Contents**

*Original Penguin.* The Original Penguin brand is a cultural icon and represents a mix of iconic American Sportswear and contemporary fashion that appeals to a style-savvy consumer who s into the details but doesn t take fashion too seriously. Focused on the millennial consumer, the Original Penguin lifestyle re-defines the terms geek-chic and eccentric preppy with a strong focus on Americana and vintage-inspired looks. The product line is sold worldwide at upscale department and upper tier specialty stores and includes apparel, shoes and accessory items. The brand is also sold through stand-alone stores in the USA as well as the United Kingdom, Argentina, Chile and the Philippines. It is also sold online at: [originalpenguin.com](http://originalpenguin.com) (U.S.) and at [originalpenguin.co.uk](http://originalpenguin.co.uk) (Europe).

*Perry Ellis.* The Perry Ellis, Perry Ellis Portfolio and Perry Ellis America brands together propose a lifestyle inspired by a witty vision of American Sportswear updated to address current trends, and does so with a strong focus on quality, value, comfort and innovation. The Perry Ellis lifestyle appeals primarily to higher-income, fashion-conscious, professional men. We also license the Perry Ellis brand to third parties for a wide variety of apparel and non-apparel products. Perry Ellis products are sold in upscale and major department stores, both domestically and internationally, in stand-alone stores as well as online at: [perryellis.com](http://perryellis.com).

*PGA TOUR.* The PGA TOUR is synonymous with high performance and a commitment to excellence qualities that have been incorporated with the pro styling of PGA TOUR apparel. The official PGA TOUR season is covered in virtually every major market in North America with hundreds of thousands of on-site fans and millions of television viewers worldwide. The brand is sold to mid-tier department stores and sporting goods stores. The line offers superior quality, performance and comfort for golfers and non-golfers alike. PGA TOUR apparel performs like a champion while remaining a fashion leader. The license was originally acquired in 2004, and has been extended through July 2017 with an option for an extension through July 2022.

*Rafaella.* Founded in 1982, Rafaella focuses on understanding the needs of the modern woman who leads an on-the-go lifestyle. The brand s continued success is a result of combining luxury fabrics and great style with an impeccable fit, and is how the brand eventually became famous for The Perfect Fitting Pant . The line provides sophisticated style on-the-go that both mixes and matches as well as transitions easily from day to night, complementing a woman s busy lifestyle. Rafaella Sport launched in spring 2014, with a casual at-leisure complement to the main collection, and in Holiday 2014, Rafaella will launch a complete accessories line, rounding out the lifestyle collection. The brand is currently sold in better department stores as well as on its e-commerce site: [rafaellasportswear.com](http://rafaellasportswear.com).

*Savane.* The new Savane collection offers an array of styles, silhouettes and fabrications for every wearing occasion. Innovation product launches include: Eco-Start® products made with Repreve® recycled fibers, slim fit Travel Intelligence® using our signature CRUSHPROOF® technology. Comfort innovation and performance are the key attributes of Savane. The line is available at national department and regional specialty stores. For further information: visit [savane.com](http://savane.com).

*Private Label.* In addition to sales of branded products, we sell products to retailers under the labels of their own store lines. We sell private label products to Belk s Department Store, Dillard s, and Sam s. Private label sales generally yield lower gross margins than sales of comparable branded products. Private label sales accounted for approximately 8% and 13% of our net sales during fiscal 2014 and 2013, respectively. The majority of our fiscal 2014 and 2013 private label sales related to our bottoms product category for which our customers utilize our production and replenishment expertise.

## **Products and Product Design**

We offer a broad line of high quality men s career and casual sportswear, golf apparel, sports apparel, swimwear, activewear and accessories. Our womenswear offerings include dresses, sportswear, swimwear, activewear and accessories. Substantially all of our products are designed by our in-house staff utilizing our advanced computer-aided design technology. This technology enables us to produce computer-generated

## Table of Contents

simulated samples that display how a particular style will look in a given color and fabric before it is actually produced. These samples can be printed on paper or directly onto fabric to accurately present the colors and patterns to a potential customer. In addition, we can quickly alter the simulated sample in response to our customers' needs, such as change of color, print layout, collar style and trimming, pocket details and/or placket treatments. The use of computer-aided design technology minimizes the time-consuming and costly need to produce actual sewn samples prior to retailer approval, allows us to create custom-designed products meeting the specific needs of customers and reduces a product's time to market, from conception to the delivery of the product to customers.

In designing our apparel products, we seek to promote consumer appeal by combining functional, colorful and high quality fabrics with creative designs and graphics. Styles, color schemes and fabrics are also selected to encourage consumers to coordinate outfits and form collections, thereby encouraging multiple purchases. Our designers stay abreast of the latest design trends, fabrics, colors, styles and consumer preferences by attending trade shows, periodically conducting market research in Europe, Asia and the United States and using outside consultants. Our purchasing department also seeks to improve the quality of our fabrics by staying informed about the latest trends in fabric all over the world. In addition, we actively monitor the retail sales of our products to determine changes in consumer trends.

In accordance with standard industry practices for licensed products, we have the right to approve the concepts and designs of all products produced and distributed by our licensees.

Our products include:

*Men's Tops.* We offer a broad line of sport shirts, sweaters, fleece, outerwear and jackets. This includes cotton and cotton-blend printed, yarn-dyed and solid knit shirts, cotton woven shirts, silk, cotton and rayon printed button front sport shirts, linen sport shirts, golf shirts, and embroidered knits and woven shirts. Our shirt line also includes dress casual shirts, brushed twill shirts, jacquard knits and yarn-dyed flannels. Additionally, we are one of the leading distributors of guayabera-style shirts in the United States. We market shirts under a number of our own brands as well as the private labels of our retail customers. Our tops are produced in a wide range of men's sizes, including sizes for the big and tall men's market. Sales of tops accounted for approximately 36%, 36% and 34% of net sales during fiscal 2014, 2013, and 2012, respectively.

*Men's Bottoms.* Our bottoms line includes a variety of styles of wool, wool-blend, linen and polyester/rayon dress pants, casual pants in cotton and polyester/cotton, and linen/cotton walking shorts. We market our bottoms as single items or as a collection to complement our shirt lines. Sales of bottoms accounted for approximately 30%, 31% and 32% of net sales during fiscal 2014, 2013, and 2012, respectively.

*Swimwear.* Our swimwear line includes women's, men's and junior's swimwear and accessories. Sales of swimwear and accessories accounted for approximately 10%, 9% and 9% of net sales during fiscal 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

*Women's Sportswear, Dress and Contemporary.* C&C California, Laundry by Shelli Segal and Rafaella have increased our distribution of women's contemporary products, both in the dress and sportswear product category. During fiscal 2014, 2013 and 2012, sales in this product category represented approximately 17%, 18% and 19% of net sales, respectively.

*Accessories.* We also offer accessories under our existing brands, as well as private label. The majority of the accessories we sell are leather accessories. Accessories accounted for approximately 7%, 6% and 6% of net sales during each of fiscal 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Licensing Operations**

We license certain brands we own to third parties for various product categories in distribution channels and countries where we may not distribute our brands. Licensing enhances the images of our brands by widening the range, product offerings and distribution of products sold under our brands without requiring us to make capital investments or incur additional operating expenses. As a result of this strategy, we have gained experience in identifying potential licensing opportunities and have established relationships with numerous licensees. Our licensing operation is also a significant contributor to our operating income.

As of February 1, 2014, we were the licensor in 141 license agreements, four worldwide, 60 domestic and 77 international, for various products including footwear, men's suits, sportswear, dress shirts and bottoms, underwear, loungewear, outerwear, activewear, neckwear, fragrances, eyewear, accessories and home. Wholesale sales of licensed products by our licensees were approximately \$596 million, \$545 million and \$503 million in fiscal 2014, 2013, and 2012, respectively. We received royalties from these sales of approximately \$29.7 million, \$27.1 million and \$25.0 million in fiscal 2014, 2013, and 2012, respectively. We believe that our long-term licensing opportunities will continue to grow domestically and internationally. Periodically, we have reacquired licenses which fit into our overall strategy, such as small leather goods in late fiscal 2011 and fiscal 2012, respectively. Although the Perry Ellis brand has international recognition, we still perceive the brand to be under-penetrated in international markets such as Europe, Latin America and Asia. We are actively attempting to obtain licensees for the Perry Ellis brand in international markets. We believe that our brand and licensing experience will enable us to capitalize on these international opportunities and that our operations in the United Kingdom will assist us in this endeavor. In addition, we believe that the Jantzen brand's history of over a century will allow us to take advantage of many domestic and international licensing opportunities.

In the contemporary market, we have been successful with licensing our Original Penguin brand, both domestically and internationally, in categories such as footwear, fragrance, eyewear, hats, watches and neckwear. We also believe the addition of Laundry by Shelli Segal and C&C California, and most recently Rafaella, provides multiple licensing opportunities such as accessories, footwear and fragrance.

To maintain a brand's image, we closely monitor our licensees and approve all licensed products. In evaluating a prospective licensee, we consider the candidate's experience, financial stability, manufacturing performance and marketing ability. We also evaluate the marketability and compatibility of the proposed products with our other products. We regularly monitor product design, development, merchandising and marketing of licensees, and schedule meetings throughout the year with licensees to ensure quality, uniformity and consistency with our products. We also give our licensees a view of our products and fashion collections and our expectations of where its products should be positioned in the marketplace. In addition to approving, in advance, all of our licensees' products, we also approve their advertising, promotional and packaging materials.

As part of our licensing strategy, we work with our licensees to further enhance the development, image, and sales of their products. We offer licensees marketing support, and our relationships with retailers help the licensees generate higher revenues.

Our license agreements generally extend for a period of three to five years with options to renew prior to expiration for an additional multi-year period based upon a licensee meeting certain performance criteria. The typical agreement requires that the licensee pay us the greater of a royalty based on a percentage of the licensee's net sales of the licensed products or a guaranteed minimum royalty that typically increases over the term of the agreement. Generally, licensees are required to contribute to us additional monies for advertising and promotion of the licensed products in their covered territory.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### **Marketing, Distribution and Customers**

We market our apparel products to customers principally through the direct efforts of our in-house sales staff and independent commission sales representatives who generally market other product lines as well as ours. We also attend major tradeshows and market weeks in the apparel industry as well as tradeshows in our swimwear, golf, and corporate businesses.

We operate 42 Perry Ellis, six Original Penguin and two multi-brand retail outlet stores, two Perry Ellis full price retail stores, two Cubavera full price retail stores and 19 Original Penguin full price retail stores. We also have e-commerce web sites for our Perry Ellis, Cubavera, Callaway, Original Penguin, Rafaella, and C&C California brands with goals to expand our e-commerce offerings.

We believe that customer service is a key factor in successfully marketing our apparel products. We coordinate efforts with customers to develop products meeting their specific needs using our design expertise and computer-aided design technology. Utilizing our sourcing capabilities, we strive to produce and deliver products to our customers on a timely basis.

Our in-house sales staff is responsible for customer follow-up and support, including monitoring prompt order fulfillment and timely delivery. We utilize EDI and the Internet for certain customers in order to provide advance-shipping notices, process orders and conduct billing operations. In addition, certain customers use the EDI system to communicate their weekly inventory requirements per store to us. We then fill these orders either by shipping directly to the individual stores or by sending shipments, individually packaged and bar coded by store, to a centralized customer distribution center.

We use PerrySolutions in-house planning software that enables our sales planners to manage our retail customers' inventory at the SKU level. In addition, we use Planalytics and Oracle Retail during the assortment planning process to allocate the correct quantities for the initial rollout of product at retail. These systems help us maximize sales and margins of our products by increasing inventory turns for the retailer, which in turn reduces our product returns and markdowns and increases our profitability. We also use demographic mapping data software that helps us develop specific micro-market plans for our customers and provide them with enhanced returns on our various product lines. Our Data Warehouse, Geographical Information Systems and IBM SPSS are utilized to detect future trends and identify new business opportunities. Our e-commerce environment utilizes Demandware coupled with the best of breed e-commerce Cloud and social media services creating an integrated leading edge environment.

We use Oracle Retail suite of products with the goal of reducing markdowns, increasing inventory turns and increasing revenues while automating the process. The different modules allow us to monitor our customers' product by store and quickly react to changes in consumer behavior. The suite also includes best of breed store inventory and point of sales software, which allows us to keep just in time inventory at our retail stores. This investment shows our commitment to understanding our consumer in order to strengthen our brands as well as our effort to support the continued expansion of our direct retail businesses. Additionally, we invested in Trade Management Oracle Financials software to quickly and positively resolve customer claims, while tracking employee accountability.

We sell merchandise to a broad spectrum of retailers, including national and regional chains, upscale department, mass merchant and specialty stores. Our largest customers include Kohl's, Macy's, Sam's, Marmaxx and Dillard's. We have developed and maintained long-standing relationships with these customers. We also sell merchandise to corporate wear distributors.

Net sales to our five largest customers accounted for approximately 43%, 46% and 49% of net sales in fiscal 2014, 2013, and 2012, respectively. For fiscal 2014, two customers accounted for over 10% of net sales; Kohl's and Macy's accounted for 11% and 10% of net sales, respectively. For fiscal 2013, two customers accounted for

**Table of Contents**

over 10% of net sales; Kohl's and Macy's accounted for approximately 14% and 10% of net sales, respectively. For fiscal 2012, three customers accounted for over 10% of net sales; Kohl's, Marmaxx and Macy's accounted for approximately 16%, 10% and 10% of net sales, respectively.

**Advertising and Promotions**

We communicate through a variety of online and traditional mediums, targeting both the trade and our end consumers. In order to promote our men's sportswear at the retail level, we participate in cooperative advertising in print and broadcast media, which features our products in our customers' advertisements. The cost of this cooperative advertising is shared with our customers. We also conduct various in-store marketing activities with our customers, such as retail events and promotions, the costs of which are shared by our customers. These events and promotions are in great part orchestrated to coincide with high volume shopping times such as holidays (Christmas and Thanksgiving), Mother's Day and Father's Day. In addition to event promotion, we place perennial displays and signs of our products in retail establishments.

We use direct consumer advertising in select markets featuring the Perry Ellis, Cubavera, Rafaella, Savane and Original Penguin brand names through the placement of highly visible billboards, sponsorships and special event advertising. We also maintain informational websites featuring our brands. We create and implement editorial and public relations strategies designed to heighten the visibility of our brands. All of these activities are coordinated around each brand in an integrated marketing approach.

While we continue to utilize traditional marketing and advertising vehicles such as print and media, we have also increased our focus on social media. Utilizing such areas as our e-commerce platform, brand ambassadors, Twitter, Facebook, Pinterest, Instagram, Google+, and others, we have expanded our reach to customers who utilize these branding and shopping forums.

These same strategies, modified for each individual market, are used for our international efforts in more than a dozen other countries.

**Seasonality and Backlog**

Our products have historically been geared towards lighter weight apparel generally worn during the spring and summer months. We believe that this seasonality has been reduced with our introduction of fall, winter and holiday merchandise. The swimwear business, however, is highly seasonal in nature, with the vast majority of our sales occurring in our first and fourth quarters.

We generally receive orders from our retailers approximately five to seven months prior to shipment. For the majority of our sales, we have orders from our retailers before we place orders with our suppliers. A summary of the order and delivery cycle for our four primary selling seasons, excluding swimwear, is illustrated below:

| <b>Merchandise Season</b> | <b>Advance Order Period</b> | <b>Delivery Period to Retailers</b> |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Spring                    | July to September           | January to March                    |
| Summer                    | October to December         | April and May                       |
| Fall                      | January to March            | June to September                   |
| Holiday                   | April to June               | October and November                |

Sales and receivables are recorded when inventory is shipped. Our backlog of orders includes confirmed and unconfirmed orders, which we believe, based on our past experience and industry practice will be confirmed. As of March 10, 2014, the backlog for orders and shipments to date of our products was approximately \$578 million, as compared to approximately \$594 million as of March 6, 2013. The amount of unfilled orders at a point in time is affected by a number of factors, including the mix of product, the timing of the receipt and processing of

## **Table of Contents**

customer orders and the scheduling of the sourcing and shipping of the product, which in most cases depends on the desires of the customer. Our backlog is also affected by an on-going trend among retailers to reduce the lead-time on their orders. In recent years, our customers have been more cautious of their inventory levels and have delayed placing orders and re-orders compared to our previous experience. Due to these factors a comparison of unfilled orders from period to period is not necessarily meaningful and may not be indicative of eventual actual shipments.

### **Supply of Products and Quality Control**

We currently use independent contract manufacturers to supply the substantial majority of the products we sell. Of the total units of sourced products in fiscal 2014, 74% was sourced from suppliers in Asia, 19% was sourced from suppliers in the Middle East and 7% was sourced from suppliers in the Americas, respectively. We believe that the use of numerous independent contract manufacturers allows us to maximize production flexibility, while avoiding significant capital expenditures, work-in-process inventory build-ups and the costs of maintaining and operating production facilities. We have had relationships with some suppliers for over 30 years, however, none of these relationships are formal or require either party to purchase or supply any fixed quantity of product.

The vast majority of our products are purchased as full packages, where we place an order with the supplier and the supplier purchases all the raw materials, assembles the garments and ships them to our distribution facilities or third party facilities.

We maintain a staff of experienced sourcing professionals in five offices in China (including Hong Kong), as well as the United States, Taiwan, Bangladesh, Indonesia and Vietnam. This staff sources our products worldwide, monitors our suppliers purchases of raw material, and monitors production at contract manufacturing facilities in order to ensure quality control and timely delivery. We also operate through independent agents in Asia and the Middle East. Our sourcing personnel based in our United States based offices perform similar functions with respect to our suppliers in the Americas. We conduct inspections of samples of each product prior to cutting by contractors, during the manufacturing process and prior to shipment. We also have full-time quality assurance inspectors located globally.

Generally, the foreign contractors purchase the raw material in accordance with our specifications. Raw materials, which are in most instances made and/or colored especially for us, consist principally of piece goods and yarn and are specified by us from a number of foreign and domestic textile mills and converters.

We are committed to ethical sourcing standards and require our independent contractors to comply with our code of conduct. We monitor compliance by our foreign contract manufacturers with applicable laws and regulations relating to, for example, the payment of wages, working conditions and the environment. As part of our compliance program, we maintain compliance departments in the United States and overseas and routinely perform audits of our contract manufacturers and require corrective action when appropriate.

### **Import and Import Restrictions**

Our import operations are subject to constraints imposed by bilateral trade agreements between the United States and a number of foreign countries. These agreements impose quotas on the amount and type of goods that can be imported into the United States from some countries. Most of our imported products are also subject to United States customs duties.

We closely monitor developments in quotas, duties, and tariffs and continually seek to minimize our exposure to these risks through, among other things, geographical diversification of our contract manufacturers, maintaining our overseas offices, allocating overseas production to product categories where more quotas are available, and shifting of production among countries and manufacturers.



## **Table of Contents**

Under the terms of the World Trade Organization ( WTO ) Agreement on Textiles and Clothing, WTO members removed all quotas effective January 1, 2005, and the current environment over textile quotas continues to rapidly change. While the danger of quota embargoes has subsided since the removal of quotas for WTO member countries, threats to some apparel categories in China and Vietnam present themselves on occasion through proposed protectionist legislation in the U.S. Congress. These events are closely monitored and our board and executive level memberships in various apparel trade associations ensure early awareness and communication to our sourcing staff.

We believe that our extensive management and sourcing capability, our flexible sourcing model, and our experience and relationships throughout the world enable us to take advantage of the changing textile and apparel environment. Because of our sourcing experience, capabilities and relationships, we believe we are well positioned to take advantage of the changing textile and apparel quota environment.

## **Competition**

The apparel industry is highly competitive and fragmented. Our competitors include numerous apparel designers, manufacturers, importers, licensors, and our own customers' private label programs, many of which are larger and have greater financial and marketing resources than we have available to us. We believe that the principal competitive factors in the industry are: (1) brand name and brand identity, (2) timeliness, consistency, reliability and quality of services provided, (3) market share and visibility, (4) price, and (5) the ability to anticipate customer and consumer demands and maintain appeal of products to customers.

We strive to focus on these points and have proven our ability to anticipate and respond quickly to customer demands with our brands, range of products and our ability to operate within the industry's production and delivery constraints. We believe that our continued dedication to customer service, product assortment and quality control, as well as our aggressive pursuit of licensing and acquisition opportunities, directly addresses the competitive factors in all market segments. Our established brands and relationships with retailers have resulted in a loyal following of customers.

We understand that the level of competition and the nature of our competitors vary by product segment. In particular, in the mass market channel, manufacturers constitute our main competitors in this less expensive segment of the market, while high profile domestic and foreign designers and licensors account for our main competitors in the more upscale segment of the market. Although we have been able to compete successfully to date, there can be no assurance that significant new competitors will not develop in the future.

## **Trademarks**

Our material trademarks are registered with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and in other countries. We regard our trademarks and other proprietary rights as valuable assets that are critical in the marketing of our products, and, therefore, we vigorously protect our trademarks against infringements.

## **Environmental Matters**

We are committed to minimizing the negative impact of our business activities on the environment and believe our operations are in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations. Additionally, our business activities could be negatively impacted by severe weather conditions which could affect the sale of our products or disrupt our sourcing.

## **Employees**

As of March 1, 2014 and March 1, 2013, we had approximately 2,700 and 2,600, respectively, employees worldwide. None of our employees are subject to a collective bargaining agreement. We consider our employee relations to be satisfactory.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Item 1A. Risk Factors**

Our business faces certain risks. The risks described below may not be the only risks we face. Additional risks that we do not yet know of or that we currently think are immaterial may also impair our business. If any of the events or circumstances described as risks below or elsewhere in this report actually occurs, our business, results of operations or financial condition could be materially and adversely affected.

*We rely on a few key customers, and a significant decrease in business from the loss of any one key customer or key program could substantially reduce our revenues and harm our business.*

We derive a significant amount of our revenues from a few major customers. For example, net sales to our five largest customers accounted for approximately 43%, 46% and 49% of net sales for fiscal 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively. For fiscal 2014, two customers accounted for over 10% of net sales; Kohl's and Macy's accounted for approximately 11% and 10% of net sales, respectively. For fiscal 2013, two customers accounted for over 10% of net sales; Kohl's and Macy's accounted for approximately 14% and 10% of net sales, respectively. For fiscal 2012, three customers accounted for over 10% of net sales; Kohl's, Marmaxx and Macy's accounted for approximately 16%, 10% and 10% of net sales, respectively. A significant decrease in business from or loss of any of our major customers could harm our financial condition by causing a significant decline in revenues.

We do not have long-term contracts with any of our customers and purchases generally occur on an order-by-order basis. We believe that purchasing decisions are generally made independently by individual department stores within a company-controlled group. There has been a trend, however, toward more centralized purchasing decisions. As such decisions become more centralized, the risk to us of such concentration increases. Furthermore, our customers could curtail or cease their business with us because of changes in their strategic and operational initiatives, such as an increased focus on private label, consolidation with another retailer, changes in our customer's buying patterns, financial instability and other reasons. If our customers curtail or cease business with us, our revenues could significantly decrease and our financial condition could be significantly harmed.

*Recent and future economic conditions, including turmoil in the financial and credit markets, may adversely affect our business.*

Recent economic conditions may adversely affect our business, our customers, and our financing and other contractual arrangements. In addition, conditions may remain depressed in the future or may be subject to further deterioration. Recent and future developments in the United States and global economies may lead to further reductions in consumer spending, which could have an adverse effect on the sales of our products. Such events could adversely affect the business of our wholesale and retail customers, which may among other things, result in financial difficulties leading to restructuring, bankruptcies, liquidations, and other unfavorable events of our customers, and may cause such customers to reduce or discontinue orders of our products. Financial difficulties of our customers may also affect the ability of our customers to access credit markets or lead to higher credit risk relating to receivables from customers. Recent or future turmoil in the financial and credit markets could make it more difficult for us to obtain financing or refinance existing debt when the need arises or on terms that would be acceptable to us.

Domestic and international political situations may also affect consumer confidence. The threat, outbreak or escalation of terrorism, military conflicts or other hostilities could lead to further decreases in consumer spending.

## **Table of Contents**

***The worldwide apparel industry is heavily influenced by general economic conditions, which could negatively impact our orders and our overall results of operations.***

The apparel industry is highly cyclical and heavily dependent upon the overall level of consumer spending. Purchases of apparel and related goods tend to be highly correlated with cycles in the disposable income of consumers. Our wholesale customers may anticipate and respond to adverse changes in economic conditions and uncertainty by reducing inventories and canceling orders. Accordingly, a reduction in consumer spending in any of the regions in which we compete as a result of any substantial deterioration in general economic conditions (including as a result of uncertainty in world financial markets, weakness in the credit markets, the recent housing slump in the United States, increases in the price of fuel, international turmoil or terrorist attacks) or increases in interest rates could adversely affect the sales of our products.

***We may not be able to anticipate consumer preferences and fashion trends, which could negatively affect acceptance of our products by retailers and consumers and result in a significant decrease in net sales.***

Our failure to anticipate, identify and respond effectively to changing consumer demands and fashion trends could adversely affect acceptance of our products by retailers and consumers and may result in a significant decrease in net sales or leave us with a substantial amount of unsold inventory. We believe that our success depends on our ability to anticipate, identify and respond to changing fashion trends in a timely manner. Our products must appeal to a broad range of consumers whose preferences cannot be predicted with certainty and are subject to rapid change. We may not be able to continue to develop appealing styles or successfully meet constantly changing consumer demands in the future. In addition, any new products or brands that we introduce may not be successfully received by retailers and consumers. Due to the acquisitions of Laundry by Shelli Segal, C&C California and Rafaella, we have increased our exposure to women's apparel, thus making us subject to additional changes in fashion trends as women's fashion trends have historically changed more rapidly than men's. If our products are not successfully received by retailers and consumers and we are left with a substantial amount of unsold inventory, we may be forced to rely on markdowns or promotional sales to dispose of excess, slow-moving inventory. If this occurs, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may be harmed.

***The failure of our suppliers to use acceptable ethical business practices could cause our business to suffer.***

We require our suppliers to operate in compliance with applicable laws and regulations regarding working conditions, employment practices and environmental compliance. Additionally, we or our customers' operating guidelines may require additional obligations in those areas. We do not, however, control our suppliers or their labor and other business practices. If one of our suppliers violates labor or other laws or implements labor or other business practices that are generally regarded as unethical in the United States, the shipment of finished products to us could be interrupted, orders could be cancelled, relationships could be terminated and our reputation could be damaged. Any of these events could have a material adverse effect on our revenue and, consequently, our results of operations.

***Increases in the prices of raw materials used to manufacture our products or increases in costs to transport our products could materially increase our costs and decrease our profitability.***

The principal fabrics used in our business are made from cotton, wool, silk, synthetic and cotton-synthetic blends. The prices we pay for these fabrics are dependent on the market prices for the raw materials used to produce them, primarily cotton and chemical components of synthetic fabrics. These raw materials are subject to price volatility caused by weather, supply conditions, government regulations, energy costs, economic climate and other unpredictable factors. Fluctuations in petroleum prices may also influence the prices of related items such as chemicals, dyestuffs and polyester yarn as well as the costs we incur to transport products from our suppliers and costs we incur to distribute products to our customers. Any raw material price increase or increase in costs related to the transport of our products (primarily petroleum costs) could increase our cost of sales and

## **Table of Contents**

decrease our profitability unless we are able to pass higher prices on to our customers. In addition, if one or more of our competitors is able to reduce its production costs by taking greater advantage of any reductions in raw material prices or favorable sourcing agreements, we may face pricing pressures from those competitors and may be forced to reduce our prices or face a decline in net sales, either of which could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations or financial condition.

Fluctuations in the price, availability and quality of the fabrics or other raw materials used to manufacture our products, as well as the price for labor, marketing and transportation, could have a material adverse effect on our cost of sales or our ability to meet our customers' demands. The prices for such fabrics depend largely on the market prices for the raw materials used to produce them. The price and availability of such raw materials may fluctuate significantly, depending on many factors. In the future, we may not be able to pass all or a portion of such higher prices on to our customers.

***We are dependent upon the revenues generated by brands we license from third parties, and the loss or inability to renew certain of these licenses could reduce our net income.***

The interruption of the business of third parties that license their brands to us could adversely affect our net income. We currently license the Nike, Jag, Champions Tour, PGA TOUR, Jack Nicklaus and Callaway Golf brands from third parties. These licenses vary in length of term, renewal conditions and royalty obligations. The average term of these licenses is three to five years with automatic renewals depending upon whether we achieve certain targeted sales goals. We may not be able to renew or extend any of these licenses on favorable terms, if at all. If we are unable to renew or extend any of these licenses, we could experience a decrease in net income.

***We are dependent upon the revenues generated by the licensing of our brands to third parties, and the loss or inability to renew certain of these licenses could reduce our royalty income and consequently reduce our net income.***

The loss of several licensees of our brands at any one time could adversely affect our royalty income and net income. Royalty income from licensing our brands to third parties accounted for \$29.7 million, or 3% of total revenues, for fiscal 2014 and \$27.1 million, or 3% of total revenues, for fiscal 2013. These licenses vary in length of term, renewal conditions and royalty obligations. The average term of these licenses is three to five years with automatic renewals depending upon whether certain targeted performance goals are met. We may not be able to renew or extend any of these licenses on favorable terms, if at all. If we are unable to renew or extend any of these licenses, we could experience a decrease in royalty income and net income.

***Our business could be harmed if we do not deliver quality products in a timely manner.***

Our sourcing, logistics and technology functions operate within substantial production and delivery requirements and subjects us to the risks associated with suppliers, transportation, distribution facilities and other risks. If we do not comply with customer product requirements or meet their delivery requirements, our customers could reduce our selling prices, require significant margin support, reduce the amount of business they do with us, or cease to do business with us, all of which could harm our business.

***Our sales and operating results are influenced by weather patterns and natural disasters.***

Like other companies in the apparel industry, our sales volume may be adversely affected by unseasonable weather conditions or natural disasters, which may cause consumers to alter their purchasing habits or result in a disruption to our operations. Because of the seasonality of our business and the concentration of a significant proportion of our customers in certain geographic regions, the occurrence of such events could disproportionately impact our business, financial condition and operating results.

## **Table of Contents**

***We are subject to United States federal and state laws and, and if any of the laws or regulations are amended or if new laws or regulations are adopted, compliance could become more expensive and directly affect our income.***

We are subject to U.S. federal, state and local laws and regulations affecting our business, including those promulgated under the Occupational Safety and Health Act, the Consumer Product Safety Act, the Flammable Fabrics Act, the Textile Fiber Product Identification Act, the rules and regulations of the Consumer Products Safety Commission, the Department of Homeland Security and various labor, workplace and related laws, as well as environmental laws and regulations. If any of these laws is amended or new laws are adopted, compliance could become more costly, and our failure to comply with such laws may expose us to potential liabilities, which could have an adverse impact on our results of operation.

***Because we do business abroad, our business could be harmed if changes in political or economic stability, laws, exchange rates, or foreign trade policies should occur.***

Our relationship with our foreign suppliers subjects us to the risks of doing business abroad. Because some of our suppliers are located at great geographic distances from us, our transportation costs are increased and longer lead times are required, which reduces our flexibility. Our finished goods are also subject to import duties, quotas and other restrictions. Other risks in doing business with foreign suppliers include political or economic instability, any significant fluctuations in the value of the dollar against foreign currencies, terrorist activities, and restrictions on the transfer of funds. Our efforts to maintain compliance with local laws and regulations may require us to incur significant expenses, and our failure to comply with such laws may expose us to potential liability, which could have an adverse effect on our results of operations.

Although we have not been affected in a material way by any of the foregoing factors, we cannot predict the likelihood or frequency of any such events occurring and any material disruption may have an adverse affect on our business.

***We may face challenges integrating the operations of our recently acquired brands or any businesses we may acquire, which may negatively impact our business.***

As part of our strategy of making selective acquisitions, we acquire new brands and product categories, including our recent acquisitions of Rafaella and Ben Hogan. Acquisitions have inherent risks, including the risk that the projected sales and net income from the acquisition may not be generated, the risk that the integration is more costly and takes longer than anticipated, risks of retaining key personnel, and risks associated with unanticipated events and unknown legal liabilities. Any of these and other risks may harm our business. We cannot assure you that any acquisition will not have a material adverse impact on our financial condition and results of operations.

With respect to previous acquisitions, we faced challenges in consolidating functions and integrating management procedures, personnel and operations in an efficient and effective manner, which if not managed as projected, could have negatively impacted our business. Some of these challenges included increased demands on management related to the significant increase in the size and diversity of our business after the acquisition, the dedication of management's attention to implement our strategies for the business, the retention and integration of key employees, determining aspects of the acquired business that were to be kept separate and distinct from our other businesses, and difficulties in assimilating corporate culture and practices into ours.

## **Table of Contents**

*We have a significant amount of debt, which could have important negative consequences to us, including making it difficult for us to satisfy all of our obligations in the event we experience financial difficulties.*

We have a significant amount of debt. As of February 1, 2014, we had approximately \$182.0 million of debt outstanding (excluding amounts outstanding under our letter of credit facility). Our indebtedness could have important consequences, including:

making it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations with respect to our senior subordinated notes,

increasing our vulnerability to adverse general economic and industry conditions, as we are required to devote a proportionally greater amount of our cash flow to paying principal and interest on our debt,

limiting our ability to obtain additional financing to fund large capital expenditures, acquisitions and other general corporate requirements,

requiring us to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to payments on our indebtedness, thereby reducing the availability of our cash flow to fund capital expenditures or other general corporate purposes,

increasing our vulnerability to adverse changes in governmental regulations,

limiting our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and the industry in which we operate, and

placing us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our less leveraged competitors during periods in which we experience lower earnings and cash flow.

Our ability to pay interest on our indebtedness and to satisfy our other debt obligations will depend upon, among other things, our future operating performance and cash flow and possibly our ability to refinance indebtedness when necessary. Each of these factors is, to a large extent, dependent on general economic, financial, competitive, legislative, regulatory and other factors beyond our control. If, in the future, we cannot generate sufficient cash from operations to make scheduled payments on our indebtedness or to meet our liquidity needs or other obligations, we will need to refinance our existing debt, obtain additional financing or sell assets. If we are unable to do so, we cannot assure you that we will be able otherwise to renegotiate or refinance any of our debt, or obtain additional debt, on commercially reasonable terms or at all. We cannot assure you that our business will generate cash flow, or that we will be able to obtain funding sufficient to satisfy our debt service requirements.

### ***Our profitability may decline as a result of increasing pressure on margins.***

The apparel industry is subject to significant pricing pressure caused by many factors, including intense competition, consolidation in the retail industry, pressure from retailers to reduce the costs of products and changes in consumer spending patterns. These factors may cause us to reduce our sales prices to retailers and consumers, which could cause our gross margin to decline if we are unable to appropriately manage inventory levels and/or reduce our operating costs. If we fail to adequately manage our product costs or operating expenses, our profitability will decline. This could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, liquidity and financial condition.

### ***Our ability to conduct business in international markets may be affected by legal, regulatory, political and economic risks.***

Our ability to capitalize on growth in new international markets and to maintain the current level of operations in our existing international markets is subject to risks associated with international operations. These include:

the burdens of complying with a variety of foreign laws and regulations,

**Table of Contents**

compliance with U.S. and other country laws relating to foreign operations, including U.S. and foreign anti-corruption laws such as the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, which prohibits U.S. companies from making improper payments to foreign officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business,

unexpected changes in regulatory requirements,

new tariffs or other barriers in some international markets,

political instability and terrorist attacks,

changes in diplomatic and trade relationships, and

general economic fluctuations in specific countries or markets.

We cannot predict whether quotas, duties, taxes, or other similar restrictions will be imposed by the United States, the European Union, countries in Asia, or other countries upon the import or export of our products in the future, or what effect any of these actions would have on our business, financial condition or results of operations. Changes in regulatory, geopolitical, social or economic policies and other factors may have a material adverse effect on our business in the future or may require us to significantly modify our current business practices.

***We operate in a highly competitive and fragmented industry and our failure to successfully compete could result in a loss of one or more significant customers.***

The apparel industry is highly competitive and fragmented. Our competitors include numerous apparel designers, manufacturers, importers and licensors, many of which have greater financial and marketing resources than us. We believe that the principal competitive factors in the apparel industry are:

brand name and brand identity,

timeliness, reliability and quality of services provided,

market share and visibility,

the ability to obtain sufficient retail floor space,

price, and

the ability to anticipate customer and consumer demands and maintain appeal of products to customers.

The level of competition and the nature of our competitors varies by product segment with low-margin, mass-market manufacturers being our main competitors in the less expensive segment of the market and U.S. and foreign designers and licensors competing with us in the more upscale segment of the market. If we do not maintain our brand names and identities and continue to provide high quality and reliable services on a timely basis at competitive prices, we may not be able to continue to successfully compete in our industry. If we are unable to compete successfully, we could lose one or more of our significant customers, which, if not replaced, could negatively impact our sales and financial



performance.

***Our success depends upon the continued protection of our trademarks and other intellectual property rights.***

Our registered and common law trademarks, as well as certain of our licensed trademarks, have significant value and are instrumental to our ability to market our products. Our failure to successfully protect our intellectual property rights, or the substantial costs that we may incur in doing so, may have an adverse effect on our operations.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***We may have additional tax liabilities.***

We are subject to income taxes in the United States and many foreign jurisdictions. In addition to judgments associated with valuation accounts, our current tax provision can be affected by our mix of income and identification or resolution of uncertain tax positions. Because income from domestic and international sources may be taxed at different rates, the shift in mix during a year or over years can cause the effective tax rate to change. We regularly are under audit by tax authorities. Although we believe our tax estimates are reasonable, the final determination of our tax liabilities as a result of tax audits and any related litigation could be materially different from our historical income tax provisions and accruals. The results of an audit or litigation could have a material effect on our financial position, results of operations, or cash flows in the period or periods for which that determination is made. In addition, there have been proposals to reform U.S. tax laws that would significantly impact how U.S. multinational corporations are taxed on foreign earnings. We earn a portion of our income in foreign countries. Although we cannot predict whether or in what form this proposed legislation will pass, if enacted it could have a material adverse impact on our tax expense and cash flow.

### ***We depend on certain key personnel the loss of which could negatively impact our ability to manage our business.***

Our future success depends to a significant extent on retaining the services of certain executive officers and directors, in particular George Feldenkreis, our Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer, and Oscar Feldenkreis, our Vice Chairman, President and Chief Operating Officer. They are each party to an employment agreement that expires in January 30, 2016. The loss of the services of either George Feldenkreis or Oscar Feldenkreis, or any other key member of management, could have a material adverse effect on our ability to manage our business. Our continued success is dependent upon our ability to attract and retain qualified management and operational personnel to support our future growth. Our inability to do so may have a significant negative impact on our ability to manage our business.

### ***We rely significantly on information technology. Cybersecurity risks - technology failures or cyber-attacks on our systems could disrupt the Company's operations and negatively impact our business.***

We increasingly rely on information technology systems to process, transmit and store electronic information. A significant portion of the communication between personnel, customers and suppliers depends on information technology. Like most companies, our information technology systems may be vulnerable to interruption and stored data might be improperly accessed due to a variety of events beyond our control, including, but not limited to, natural disasters, terrorist attacks, telecommunications failures, computer viruses, hackers and other security issues. We have technology security initiatives and disaster recovery plans in place to mitigate our risk to these vulnerabilities, but these measures may not be adequate or implemented properly to ensure that our operations are not disrupted or that data security breaches do not occur.

### **Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments**

None.

**Table of Contents****Item 2. Properties**

The general location, use, ownership status, approximate size, and lease expiration dates of the principle properties which we currently occupy are set forth below:

| Location                | Use   | Lease Expiration     | Ownership Status | Approximate Area in Square Feet |
|-------------------------|---|----------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|
| Miami, Florida          | Principle Executive and<br><br>Administrative Offices; Warehouse<br><br>and Distribution Facility | N/A                  | Owned            | 240,000                         |
| Miami, Florida          | Distribution and Administrative Functions   | 2014                 | Leased           | 66,000                          |
| Seneca, South Carolina  | Distribution Center   | N/A                  | Owned            | 345,000                         |
| Tampa, Florida          | Distribution Center   | N/A                  | Owned            | 305,000                         |
| Beijing, China          | 3 Administrative Office Units   | N/A                  | Owned            | 12,000                          |
| New York City, New York | Office, Design and Showrooms  | 2013 through<br>2028 | Leased           | 166,000                         |
| Portland, Oregon        | Office Space  | 2016                 | Leased           | 19,000                          |
| Commerce, California    | Office Space  | 2018                 | Leased           | 39,400                          |
| Witham, UK              | Distribution and Administrative Functions   | 2016                 | Leased           | 70,000                          |

In addition, we lease several locations in Texas, Wisconsin, and California totaling approximately 49,000 square feet of office space.

We also lease 73 retail stores, comprising approximately 192,000 square feet of selling space in the United States and United Kingdom.

In addition, we lease several locations internationally totaling approximately 50,000 square feet of office and retail space.

Our principal executive and administrative office, warehouse and distribution facility is encumbered by a \$12.0 million mortgage, which loan is due on August 1, 2020. The facility in Tampa, Florida is encumbered by a \$12.0 million mortgage, which loan is due on January 23, 2019.

**Item 3. Legal Proceedings**

The Company is, from time to time, a party to litigation that arises in the normal course of its business operations. The Company is not presently a party to any litigation that it believes might have a material adverse effect on its business operations.

**Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures**

Not applicable.

**Table of Contents****PART II****Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

## (a) Market Information

Our common stock is currently listed for trading on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol PERY and was previously listed for trading on the Nasdaq Global Market (formerly the Nasdaq National Market) under the symbol PERY since June 1999. Prior to that date, our trading symbol was SUPI based upon our former name, Supreme International Corporation. The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the range of high and low per share bids of our common stock as reported by the NASDAQ Global Select Market. Such quotations represent inter-dealer prices, without retail mark-up, mark-down or commission and may not necessarily represent actual transactions.

|                         | High     | Low      |
|-------------------------|----------|----------|
| <b>Fiscal Year 2014</b> |          |          |
| First Quarter           | \$ 19.59 | \$ 16.02 |
| Second Quarter          | 22.19    | 17.55    |
| Third Quarter           | 21.03    | 17.59    |
| Fourth Quarter          | 19.68    | 14.14    |
| <b>Fiscal Year 2013</b> |          |          |
| First Quarter           | \$ 19.47 | \$ 15.30 |
| Second Quarter          | 21.30    | 16.90    |
| Third Quarter           | 23.28    | 17.75    |
| Fourth Quarter          | 22.27    | 17.79    |

## (b) Holders

As of April 9, 2014, there were approximately 100 registered shareholders of record of our common stock. We believe the number of beneficial owners of our common stock is in excess of 5,000.

## (c) Dividends

During December 2012, the Board of Directors authorized the payment of a one-time cash dividend of \$1.00 per common share, to be paid to our shareholders of record at the close of business on December 21, 2012. Payment of cash dividends are subject to certain covenants under our senior credit facility and the indenture governing our senior subordinated notes. See footnotes 13 and 14 to our consolidated financial statements included in Item 8 of this Report. Any future decision regarding payment of cash dividends will depend on our earnings and financial position and such other factors as our board of directors deems relevant.

## (d) Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans

**Table of Contents****Equity Compensation Plan Information for Fiscal 2014**

The following table summarizes as of February 1, 2014 the shares of our common stock subject to outstanding awards or available for future awards under our equity compensation plans.

| <b>Plan Category</b>                                       | <b>Number of shares to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, and rights</b> | <b>Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, and rights</b> | <b>Number of shares remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding shares reflected in the first column)</b> |
|--|---|---|--|
| Equity compensation plans approved by security holders (1) | 1,216,572   | \$ 17.12  | 691,864  |
| Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders |   |   |  |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>1,216,572</b>  | <b>\$ 17.12</b>   | <b>691,864</b>   |

(1) Represents awards made pursuant to our 2002 Equity Compensation Plan and our Second Amended and Restated 2005 Long-Term Incentive Compensation Plan.

**(e) Performance Graph**

The following graph compares the cumulative total shareholder return on our common stock with the cumulative total shareholder return on the Nasdaq Composite and the S&P Apparel, Accessories & Luxury Goods Index commencing on February 1, 2009 and ending on February 1, 2014. The graph assumes that \$100 was invested on February 1, 2009 in our common stock or in the Nasdaq Composite Index and the S&P Apparel, Accessories & Luxury Goods Index, and that all dividends are reinvested. Past performance is not necessarily indicative of future performance.

**Table of Contents**

| Company / Index  | INDEXED RETURNS |              |        |        |        |        |
|--|-----------------|--------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
|  | Base<br>Period  | Years Ending |        |        |        |        |
|  |                 | 2009         | 2010   | 2011   | 2012   | 2013   |
| <b>Perry Ellis International, Inc.</b>                 | \$ 100.00       | 417.45       | 733.07 | 404.69 | 527.80 | 428.53 |
| <b>NASDAQ Composite</b>                                | \$ 100.00       | 146.89       | 186.44 | 196.24 | 222.01 | 293.80 |
| <b>S&amp;P Apparel, Accessories &amp; Luxury Goods</b> | \$ 100.00       | 188.96       | 265.74 | 375.70 | 350.07 | 399.50 |

(f) Sales of Unregistered Securities  
Not Applicable.

(g) Purchase of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers.

| Period                                | Total Number of<br>Shares Purchased | Average<br>Price Paid<br>per Share | Total Number of<br>Shares Purchased<br>as Part of Publicly<br>Announced<br>Plans<br>or Programs <sup>(1)</sup> | Maximum<br>Approximate Dollar<br>Value that May<br>Yet<br>Be Purchased<br>under<br>the Plans or<br>Programs |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|---|
| December 9, 2013 to December 11, 2013 | 133,242                             | \$ 14.69                           | 133,242  | \$ 17,000,000   |

(1) During fiscal 2014, our Board of Directors extended the stock repurchase program to authorize us to purchase, from time to time and as market and business conditions warrant, up to \$60 million of our common stock for cash in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions through October 31, 2014. Although our Board of Directors allocated a maximum of \$60 million to carry out the program, we are not obligated to purchase any specific number of outstanding shares and will reevaluate the program on an ongoing basis. Total purchases under the plan to date amount to \$43.0 million.

**Table of Contents****Item 6. Selected Financial Data****Summary Historical Financial Information****(Amounts in thousands, except for per share data)**

The following selected financial data is qualified by reference to, and should be read in conjunction with, the Consolidated Financial Statements of Perry Ellis and related Footnotes thereto included in Item 8 of this report and Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

| <b>Fiscal Years Ended</b>   | <b>February 1,<br/>2014</b> | <b>February 2,<br/>2013</b> | <b>January 28,<br/>2012</b> | <b>January 29,<br/>2011</b> | <b>January 30,<br/>2010</b> |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Income Statement Data:</b>   |                             |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Net sales   | \$ 882,573                  | \$ 942,451                  | \$ 955,549                  | \$ 763,884                  | \$ 729,217                  |
| Royalty income  | 29,651                      | 27,102                      | 25,043                      | 26,404                      | 24,985                      |
| Total revenues  | 912,224                     | 969,553                     | 980,592                     | 790,288                     | 754,202                     |
| Cost of sales   | 609,436                     | 652,352                     | 656,850                     | 507,829                     | 505,104                     |
| Gross profit  | 302,788                     | 317,201                     | 323,742                     | 282,459                     | 249,098                     |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses  | 272,716                     | 263,854                     | 248,618                     | 220,018                     | 200,356                     |
| Depreciation and amortization   | 12,626                      | 13,896                      | 13,673                      | 12,211                      | 13,625                      |
| Impairment on assets  | 42,977                      | 3,516                       | 6,066                       | 392                         | 254                         |
| Gain on sale of long-lived assets   | 6,162                       | 410                         |                             |                             |                             |
| Operating (loss) income   | (19,369)                    | 36,345                      | 55,385                      | 49,838                      | 34,863                      |
| Costs on early extinguishment of debt   |                             |                             | 1,306                       | 730                         | 357                         |
| Interest expense  | 15,025                      | 14,836                      | 16,103                      | 13,203                      | 17,371                      |
| Net (loss) income before income taxes   | (34,394)                    | 21,509                      | 37,976                      | 35,905                      | 17,135                      |
| Income tax (benefit) provision  | (11,615)                    | 6,708                       | 12,459                      | 11,393                      | 3,615                       |
| Net (loss) income   | (22,779)                    | 14,801                      | 25,517                      | 24,512                      | 13,520                      |
| Less: Net income attributable to noncontrolling interest                            |                             |                             |                             | 400                         | 353                         |
| Net (loss) income attributable to Perry Ellis International, Inc.                   | \$ (22,779)                 | \$ 14,801                   | \$ 25,517                   | \$ 24,112                   | \$ 13,167                   |
| <b>Net (loss) income attributable to Perry Ellis International, Inc. per share:</b> |                             |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Basic   | \$ (1.52)                   | \$ 1.01                     | \$ 1.71                     | \$ 1.84                     | \$ 1.04                     |
| Diluted   | \$ (1.52)                   | \$ 0.97                     | \$ 1.60                     | \$ 1.70                     | \$ 1.01                     |
| <b>Weighted average number of shares outstanding</b>                                |                             |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| Basic   | 14,988                      | 14,715                      | 14,927                      | 13,110                      | 12,699                      |
| Diluted   | 14,988                      | 15,315                      | 15,950                      | 14,149                      | 13,005                      |
| <b>Other Financial Data:</b>  |                             |                             |                             |                             |                             |
| EBITDA (a)  | \$ (6,743)                  | \$ 50,241                   | \$ 69,058                   | \$ 62,049                   | \$ 48,488                   |
| EBITDA margin (b)   | (0.7%)                      | 5.2%                        | 7.0%                        | 7.9%                        | 6.4%                        |
| Cash flows from operations  | 220                         | 76,981                      | 712                         | 21,004                      | 88,795                      |

Edgar Filing: PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL INC - Form 10-K

|                           |          |          |          |          |          |
|---------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Cash flows from investing | (27,354) | (8,908)  | (2,327)  | (94,491) | (2,034)  |
| Cash flows from financing | (588)    | (37,085) | 7,011    | 73,600   | (76,999) |
| Capital expenditures      | (22,246) | (10,740) | (13,811) | (6,695)  | (3,749)  |



**Table of Contents**

| Fiscal Years Ended                       | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013 | January 28,<br>2012 | January 29,<br>2011 | January 30,<br>2010 |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Balance Sheet Data (at year end):</b> |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |
| Working capital                          | \$ 278,197          | \$ 273,773          | \$ 289,916          | \$ 248,606          | \$ 188,056          |
| Total assets                             | 706,735             | 763,129             | 724,195             | 686,033             | 561,316             |
| Total debt (c)                           | 181,875             | 175,382             | 197,490             | 229,129             | 155,108             |
| Total stockholders equity                | 347,533             | 371,240             | 366,495             | 302,940             | 270,116             |

- a) EBITDA represents earnings before interest expense, cost on early extinguishment of debt, depreciation and amortization, noncontrolling interest and income taxes as outlined below in tabular format. EBITDA is not a measurement of financial performance under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and does not represent cash flow from operations. EBITDA is presented solely as a supplemental disclosure because we believe that it is a common measure of operating performance in the apparel industry. The following provides a reconciliation of net income to EBITDA:

| Fiscal Years Ended  | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013 | January 28,<br>2012<br>(in thousands) | January 29,<br>2011 | January 30,<br>2010 |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Net (loss) income attributable to Perry Ellis International, Inc. | \$ (22,779)         | \$ 14,801           | \$ 25,517                             | \$ 24,112           | \$ 13,167           |
| Depreciation and amortization                                     | 12,626              | 13,896              | 13,673                                | 12,211              | 13,625              |
| Interest expense  | 15,025              | 14,836              | 16,103                                | 13,203              | 17,371              |
| Income tax (benefit) provision                                    | (11,615)            | 6,708               | 12,459                                | 11,393              | 3,615               |
| Net income attributable to noncontrolling interest                |                     |                     |                                       | 400                 | 353                 |
| Costs on early extinguishment of debt                             |                     |                     | 1,306                                 | 730                 | 357                 |
| <b>EBITDA</b>   | <b>\$ (6,743)</b>   | <b>\$ 50,241</b>    | <b>\$ 69,058</b>                      | <b>\$ 62,049</b>    | <b>\$ 48,488</b>    |

- b) EBITDA margin represents EBITDA as a percentage of total revenues. EBITDA margin as a percentage of revenue is presented solely as a supplemental disclosure because we believe that it is a common measure of operating performance in the apparel industry. The following provides a reconciliation of gross profit to EBITDA margin as a percentage of revenue:

| Fiscal Years Ended                           | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013 | January 28,<br>2012<br>(in thousands) | January 29,<br>2011 | January 30,<br>2010 |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Gross profit                                 | \$ 302,788          | \$ 317,201          | \$ 323,742                            | \$ 282,459          | \$ 249,098          |
| Less:  |                     |                     |                                       |                     |                     |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses | 272,716             | 263,854             | 248,618                               | 220,018             | 200,356             |
| Impairment on assets                         | 42,977              | 3,516               | 6,066                                 | 392                 | 254                 |
| Plus:  |                     |                     |                                       |                     |                     |
| Gain on sale of long-lived assets            | 6,162               | 410                 |                                       |                     |                     |
| <b>EBITDA</b>                                | <b>\$ (6,743)</b>   | <b>\$ 50,241</b>    | <b>\$ 69,058</b>                      | <b>\$ 62,049</b>    | <b>\$ 48,488</b>    |
| Total revenue                                | \$ 912,224          | \$ 969,553          | \$ 980,592                            | \$ 790,288          | \$ 754,202          |
| EBITDA margin as a percentage of revenue     | (0.7%)              | 5.2%                | 7.0%                                  | 7.9%                | 6.4%                |

Edgar Filing: PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL INC - Form 10-K

- c) Total debt includes balances outstanding under Perry Ellis International's senior credit facility, senior subordinated notes payable, real estate mortgages, and lease payable-long term.

**Table of Contents****Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations  
Overview**

We began operations in 1967 as Supreme International Corporation with a focus on marketing guayabera shirts, and other men's apparel products targeted at the Hispanic market in Florida and Puerto Rico. Over time we expanded our product line to offer a variety of men's sport shirts. In 1988, we added the Natural Issue brand and completed our initial public offering in 1993. In 1996, we began an expansion strategy through the acquisition of brands including the Munsingwear family of brands in 1996, the John Henry and Manhattan brands from Perry Ellis Menswear in 1999 and the Perry Ellis brand in 1999. Following the Perry Ellis acquisition, we changed our name from Supreme International Corporation to Perry Ellis International, Inc. to better reflect the name recognition that the brand provided. In 2002, we acquired the Jantzen brand and in June 2003 we acquired Perry Ellis Menswear, our largest licensee, giving us greater control of the Perry Ellis brand, as well as adding other brands owned by Perry Ellis Menswear. In February 2005, we completed an acquisition of certain assets of Tropical Sportswear International Corporation, making us one of the largest suppliers of bottoms in the United States. In January 2006, we completed the acquisition of primarily all of the worldwide intellectual property of the leading California lifestyle company Gotcha International, including the Gotcha, Girl Star and MCD logo trademarks and the intellectual property license agreements. In February 2008, we completed the acquisition of the Laundry by Shelli Segal and C&C California brands giving us a stronger product line in dresses and women's sportswear. In January 2011, we completed the acquisition of the Rafaella brand further increasing our product line in women's sportswear. In February 2012, we completed the acquisition of Ben Hogan and further strengthened our golf product line.

We are one of the leading apparel companies in the United States. We manage a portfolio of major brands, some of which were established over 100 years ago. We design, source, market and license our products nationally and internationally at multiple price points and across all major levels of retail distribution in approximately 20,000 selling doors. Our portfolio of highly recognized brands include: Axist, Ben Hogan, C&C California, Cubavera, Farah, Grand Slam, Jantzen, John Henry, Laundry by Shelli Segal, Original Penguin by Munsingwear (Original Penguin), Perry Ellis, Rafaella and Savane. We also (i) license the Callaway Golf brand, the Jack Nicklaus brand and the PGA Tour brand, for golf apparel, (ii) license the Jag brand for men's and women's swimwear and cover-ups and (iii) license the Nike brand for swimwear and swimwear accessories.

We distribute our products primarily to wholesale customers that represent all major levels of retail distribution including department stores, national and regional chain stores, mass merchants, specialty stores, sporting goods stores, the corporate wear market, e-commerce, as well as clubs and independent retailers in the United States, Canada, Mexico, the United Kingdom and Europe. Our largest customers include Kohl's, Macy's, Sam's, The Marmaxx Group, and Dillard's. As of April 1, 2014, we operated 42 Perry Ellis, six Original Penguin and two multi-brand retail outlet stores located primarily in upscale retail outlet malls across the United States, United Kingdom and Puerto Rico, and two Perry Ellis, two Cubavera and 19 Original Penguin full price retail stores located in upscale demographic markets in the United States and United Kingdom. In addition, we leverage our design, sourcing and logistics expertise by offering a limited number of private label programs to retailers. In order to maximize the worldwide exposure of our brands and generate high margin royalty income, we license our brands through four worldwide, 60 domestic, and 77 international license agreements covering over 100 countries.

We have narrowed our focus on key brands by major distribution channel. As a result of our internal review of non-core brands and businesses, we recognized a write-down of \$42.0 million of certain intangible assets. We view this business review as a positive step as we streamline our business model and deploy our capital behind our key brands. We also initiated an infrastructure rationalization in November 2013. As a result of this exercise; we are aligning our business organization by brands to ensure that we are addressing the full product lifestyle opportunity under our key national brands. We have engaged a global consulting firm to review our systems, processes and operating methodology. We believe that our infrastructure realignment coupled with this consulting review will enable our teams to be more effective and our organization to realize greater efficiency and profitability.

## **Table of Contents**

In fiscal 2014, our Men's Sportswear and Swim segment, which is comprised of men's sportswear, swimwear and accessories, accounted for 73% of our total revenues, our Women's Sportswear segment accounted for 15% of our total revenues, our Direct-to-Consumer segment, which is comprised of retail and e-commerce, accounted for 9% of our total revenues and our Licensing segment accounted for approximately 3% of our total revenues. Finally, our U.S. based business represented approximately 90% of total revenues, while our foreign operations represented 10% of total revenue for fiscal 2014.

Our licensing business is a significant contributor to our operating income. We license the brands we own to third parties for the manufacturing and marketing of various products in distribution channels and countries in which we do not distribute those brands, including men's and women's apparel and footwear, men's suits, underwear, loungewear, outerwear, fragrances, eyewear and accessories. These licensing arrangements heighten the overall awareness of our brands without requiring us to make capital investments or incur additional operating expenses. We employ a three-dimensional strategy in the design, sourcing, marketing and licensing of our products that focuses on diversity of brands, products and distribution channels. Through this strategy, we provide our products to a broad range of customers, which reduces our reliance on any single distribution channel, customer, or demographic group and minimizes competition among our brands.

Our products have historically been geared towards lighter weight apparel generally worn during the spring and summer months. We believe that this seasonality has been reduced with the strengthening of our fall, winter, and holiday merchandise. Our swimwear business, however, is highly seasonal in nature, with the significant majority of our sales occurring in our first and fourth quarters. Seasonality can be affected by a variety of factors, including the mix of advance and fill-in orders, the amount of sales to different distribution channels, and overall product mix among traditional merchandise, fashion merchandise and swimwear. Our higher-priced products generally tend to be less sensitive to economic and weather conditions. Revenues for our second quarter will typically be lower than our other quarters due to the impact of seasonal sales.

We believe that our future growth will come as a result of organic growth from our continued emphasis on our existing brands; new and expanded product lines; domestic and international licensing opportunities; international, direct retail and e-commerce opportunities and selective acquisitions and opportunities that fit strategically with our business model. Our future results may be impacted by risks and trends set forth in Item 1A. Risk Factors and elsewhere in this report.

## **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

See Footnotes to the Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data for recent accounting pronouncements.

## **Critical Accounting Policies**

Included in the footnotes to the consolidated financial statements in this report is a summary of all significant accounting policies used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements. We follow the accounting methods and practices as required by accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP). In particular, our critical accounting policies and areas in which we use judgment are revenue recognition, the estimated collectability of accounts receivable, the recoverability of obsolete or overstocked inventory, the impairment of assets that are our trademarks and goodwill, the recoverability of deferred tax assets and the measurement of retirement related benefits.

*Revenue Recognition.* Sales are recognized at the time legal title to the product passes to the customer, generally FOB Perry Ellis distribution facilities, net of trade allowances, discounts, estimated returns and other allowances, considering historical and anticipated trends. Revenues are recorded net of corresponding sales taxes. Retail store revenue is recognized net of estimated returns and corresponding sales tax at the time of sale to consumers. Royalty income is recognized when earned on the basis of the terms specified in the underlying contractual agreements.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Accounts Receivable.* We maintain an allowance for doubtful accounts receivable and an allowance for estimated trade discounts, co-op advertising, allowances provided to retail customers to flow goods through the retail channel, and losses resulting from the inability of our retail customers to make required payments considering historical and anticipated trends. Management reviews these allowances and considers the aging of account balances, historical experience, changes in customer creditworthiness, current economic and product trends, customer payment activity and other relevant factors. A small portion of our accounts receivable are insured for collections. Should any of these factors change, the estimates made by management may also change, which could affect the level of future provisions.

*Inventories.* Our inventories are valued at the lower of cost or market value. Estimates and judgment are required in determining what items to stock and at what levels, and what items to discontinue and how to value them. We evaluate all of our inventory style-size-color stock keeping units, or SKUs, to determine excess or slow-moving SKUs based on orders on hand and projections of future demand and market conditions. For those units in inventory that are so identified, we estimate their market value or net sales value based on current realization trends. If the projected net sales value is less than cost, on an individual SKU basis, we write down inventory to reflect the lower value. This methodology recognizes projected inventory losses at the time such losses are evident rather than at the time goods are actually sold.

*Intangible Assets.* We review our intangible assets with indefinite useful lives for possible impairments at least annually and perform impairment testing during the fourth quarter of each year by among other things, obtaining independent third party valuations. We evaluate the fair value of our identifiable intangible assets for purposes of recognition and measurement of impairment losses. Evaluating indefinite useful life assets for impairment involves certain judgments and estimates, including the interpretation of current economic indicators and market valuations, and our strategic plans with regard to our operations, historical and anticipated performance of our operations and other factors. If we incorrectly anticipate these trends or unexpected events occur, our results of operations could be materially affected. We estimate the fair value of the trademarks based on an income approach using the relief-from-royalty method. This methodology assumes that, in lieu of ownership, a third party would be willing to pay a royalty in order to exploit the related benefits of trademark assets. The cash flow models we use to estimate the fair values of our trademarks involve several assumptions. Changes in these assumptions could materially impact our fair value estimates. Assumptions critical to the fair value estimates are: (i) discount rates used to derive the present value factors used in determining the fair value of the trademarks; (ii) royalty rates used in the trademark valuations; (iii) projected revenue and expense growth rates; and (iv) projected long-term growth rates used in the derivation of terminal year values. These and other assumptions are impacted by economic conditions and expectations of management and could change in the future based on period-specific facts and circumstances. We base our fair value estimates on assumptions we believe to be reasonable, but which are unpredictable and inherently uncertain.

*Goodwill.* Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the value assigned to tangible and identifiable intangible assets of businesses acquired and accounted for under the acquisition method. We review goodwill at least annually for possible impairment during the fourth quarter of each year using a discounted cash flow analysis that requires that certain assumptions and estimates be made regarding industry economic factors and future profitability and cash flows. Evaluating goodwill for impairment involves certain judgments and estimates, including the interpretation of current economic indicators and market valuations, and our strategic plans with regard to our operations, historical and anticipated performance of our operations and other factors. If we incorrectly anticipate these trends or unexpected events occur, our results of operations could be materially affected. Assumptions critical to the fair value estimates are: (i) discount rates used to derive the present value factors used in determining the fair value of each reporting unit; (ii) projected revenue and expense growth rates; and (iii) projected long-term growth rates used in the derivation of terminal year values. Adverse changes in these assumptions could materially impact our fair value estimates and result in additional goodwill impairments. The goodwill impairment test is a two-step process that requires us to make decisions in determining appropriate assumptions to use in the calculation. The first step consists of estimating the fair value of each reporting unit and comparing those estimated fair values with the carrying values, which include the allocated goodwill. If the

## **Table of Contents**

estimated fair value is less than the carrying value, a second step is performed to compute the amount of the impairment, if any, by determining an implied fair value of goodwill. The determination of each reporting unit's implied fair value of goodwill requires us to allocate the estimated fair value of the reporting unit to its assets and liabilities. Any unallocated fair value represents the implied fair value of goodwill which is compared to its corresponding carrying amount.

*Deferred Taxes.* We account for income taxes under the liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized based on the differences between financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities using presently enacted tax rates. The ultimate realization of the deferred tax assets is assessed based upon all available positive and negative evidence, including future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, projected future taxable income, tax planning strategies and recent financial operations. A valuation allowance is recorded, if required, to reduce deferred tax assets to that portion which is expected to more likely than not be realized.

The ultimate realization of the deferred tax assets, related to net operating losses, is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods prior to their expiration. If our estimates and assumptions about future taxable income are not appropriate, the value of our deferred tax asset may not be recoverable, and may result in an increase to our valuation allowance that will impact current earnings.

It is our policy to provide for uncertain tax positions and the related interest and penalties based upon management's assessment of whether a tax benefit is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination by tax authorities. To the extent that we prevail in matters for which a liability for an unrecognized tax benefit is established or is required to pay amounts in excess of the liability, our effective tax rate in a given financial statement period may be affected.

In addition to judgments associated with valuation accounts, our current tax provision can be affected by our mix of income and identification or resolution of uncertain tax positions. Because income from domestic and international sources may be taxed at different rates, the shift in mix during a year or over years can cause the effective tax rate to change.

*Retirement-Related Benefits.* The pension obligations related to our defined benefit pension plans are developed from actuarial valuations. Inherent in these valuations are key assumptions, including the discount rate, expected return of plan assets, future compensation increases, and other factors, which are updated on an annual basis. Management is required to consider current market conditions, including changes in interest rates, in making these assumptions. Actual results that differ from the assumptions are accumulated and amortized over future periods, and therefore, generally affect the recognized pension expense or benefit and our pension obligation in future periods. The fair value of plan assets is based on the performance of the financial markets, particularly the equity markets. Therefore, the market value of the plan assets can change dramatically in a relatively short period of time. Additionally, the measurement of the plan's benefit obligation is highly sensitive to changes in interest rates. As a result, if the equity market declines and/or interest rates decrease, the plan's estimated accumulated benefit obligation could exceed the fair value of the plan assets and therefore, we would be required to establish an additional minimum liability, which would result in a reduction in shareholders' equity for the amount of the shortfall.

**Table of Contents****Our Results of Operations for Fiscal 2014**

The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated selected items in our consolidated statements of operations expressed as a percentage of total revenues:

| <b>Fiscal Years Ended</b>                    | <b>February 1,<br/>2014</b> | <b>February 2,<br/>2013</b> | <b>January 28,<br/>2012</b> |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Net sales                                    | 96.7%                       | 97.2%                       | 97.4%                       |
| Royalty income                               | 3.3%                        | 2.8%                        | 2.6%                        |
| <b>Total revenues</b>                        | <b>100.0%</b>               | <b>100.0%</b>               | <b>100.0%</b>               |
| Cost of sales                                | 66.8%                       | 67.3%                       | 67.0%                       |
| Gross profit                                 | 33.2%                       | 32.7%                       | 33.0%                       |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses | 29.9%                       | 27.2%                       | 25.4%                       |
| Depreciation and amortization                | 1.4%                        | 1.4%                        | 1.4%                        |
| Impairment on long-lived assets              | 4.7%                        | 0.4%                        | 0.6%                        |
| Gain on sale of long-lived assets            | 0.7%                        | 0.0%                        | 0.0%                        |
| Operating (loss) income                      | -2.1%                       | 3.7%                        | 5.6%                        |
| Costs on early extinguishment of debt        | 0.0%                        | 0.0%                        | 0.1%                        |
| Interest expense                             | 1.7%                        | 1.5%                        | 1.6%                        |
| Net (loss) income before income taxes        | -3.8%                       | 2.2%                        | 3.9%                        |
| Income tax (benefit) provision               | -1.3%                       | 0.7%                        | 1.3%                        |
| <b>Net (loss) income</b>                     | <b>-2.5%</b>                | <b>1.5%</b>                 | <b>2.6%</b>                 |

The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, selected financial data expressed by segments and includes a reconciliation of EBITDA to operating income by segment, the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure:

|   | <b>February 1,<br/>2014</b> | <b>February 2,<br/>2013</b> | <b>January 28,<br/>2012</b> |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   |                             | <b>(in thousands)</b>       |                             |
| <b>Revenues by segment:</b>                         |                             |                             |                             |
| Men's Sportswear and Swim                           | \$ 664,824                  | \$ 708,202                  | \$ 718,721                  |
| Women's Sportswear                                  | 135,994                     | 149,084                     | 164,298                     |
| Direct-to-Consumer                                  | 81,755                      | 85,165                      | 72,530                      |
| Licensing   | 29,651                      | 27,102                      | 25,043                      |
| <b>Total revenues</b>                               | <b>\$ 912,224</b>           | <b>\$ 969,553</b>           | <b>\$ 980,592</b>           |
|   |                             | <b>(in thousands)</b>       |                             |
| <b>Reconciliation of operating income to EBITDA</b> |                             |                             |                             |
| <b>Operating income (loss) by segment:</b>          |                             |                             |                             |
| Men's Sportswear and Swim                           | \$ 8,975                    | \$ 24,366                   | \$ 38,276                   |
| Women's Sportswear                                  | (10,883)                    | (4,028)                     | 5,848                       |
| Direct-to-Consumer                                  | (12,306)                    | (6,640)                     | (5,273)                     |

Edgar Filing: PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL INC - Form 10-K

|                               |             |           |           |
|-------------------------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|
| Licensing                     | (5,155)     | 22,647    | 16,534    |
| Total operating (loss) income | \$ (19,369) | \$ 36,345 | \$ 55,385 |



**Table of Contents**

|  | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013<br>(in thousands) | January 28,<br>2012 |
|--|---------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Add:                                       |                     |                                       |                     |
| Depreciation and amortization              |                     |                                       |                     |
| Men's Sportswear and Swim                  | \$ 7,043            | \$ 8,573                              | \$ 9,028            |
| Women's Sportswear                         | 1,899               | 1,902                                 | 1,412               |
| Direct-to-Consumer                         | 3,549               | 3,054                                 | 2,719               |
| Licensing                                  | 135                 | 367                                   | 514                 |
| <b>Total depreciation and amortization</b> | <b>\$ 12,626</b>    | <b>\$ 13,896</b>                      | <b>\$ 13,673</b>    |
| EBITDA by segment:                         |                     |                                       |                     |
| Men's Sportswear and Swim                  | \$ 16,018           | \$ 32,939                             | \$ 47,304           |
| Women's Sportswear                         | (8,984)             | (2,126)                               | 7,260               |
| Direct-to-Consumer                         | (8,757)             | (3,586)                               | (2,554)             |
| Licensing                                  | (5,020)             | 23,014                                | 17,048              |
| <b>Total EBITDA</b>                        | <b>\$ (6,743)</b>   | <b>\$ 50,241</b>                      | <b>\$ 69,058</b>    |
| EBITDA margin by segment                   |                     |                                       |                     |
| Men's Sportswear and Swim                  | 2.4%                | 4.7%                                  | 6.6%                |
| Women's Sportswear                         | (6.6%)              | (1.4%)                                | 4.4%                |
| Direct-to-Consumer                         | (10.7%)             | (4.2%)                                | (3.5%)              |
| Licensing                                  | (16.9%)             | 84.9%                                 | 68.1%               |
| <b>Total EBITDA margin</b>                 | <b>(0.7%)</b>       | <b>5.2%</b>                           | <b>7.0%</b>         |

EBITDA consists of earnings before interest, cost on early extinguishment of debt, depreciation and amortization, noncontrolling interest and income taxes. EBITDA is not a measurement of financial performance under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and does not represent cash flow from operations. The most directly comparable GAAP financial measure, presented above, is operating income by segment. EBITDA and EBITDA margin by segment are presented solely as a supplemental disclosure because management believes that they are a common measure of operating performance in the apparel industry.

The following is a discussion of our results of operations for the fiscal year ended February 1, 2014 ( fiscal 2014 ) as compared with the fiscal year ended February 2, 2013 ( fiscal 2013 ) and fiscal 2013 compared with the fiscal year ended January 28, 2012 ( fiscal 2012 ).

***Our fiscal 2014 results as compared to our fiscal 2013 results***

*Net sales.* Men's Sportswear and Swim net sales in fiscal 2014 were \$664.8 million, a decrease of \$43.4 million, or 6.1%, from \$708.2 million in fiscal 2013. The net sales decrease was attributed primarily to decreases in our mid-tier channel, with private and exclusive brands down over 20% as we strategically exited lower margin programs, and as that channel experienced more softness and retailers worked aggressively to manage inventory. These decreases were partially offset by increases of 13% in golf apparel revenues, inclusive of Callaway, PGA Tour and Ben Hogan, which were partially offset by reductions in Grand Slam. Increases were also experienced in our licensed Nike swimwear.

Women's Sportswear net sales in fiscal 2014 were \$136.0 million, a decrease of \$13.1 million, or 8.8%, from \$149.1 million in fiscal 2013. The net sales change was attributable primarily to decreases in our contemporary Laundry dress business and overall replenishment business for Rafaella.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Direct-to-Consumer net sales* in fiscal 2014 were \$81.8 million, a decrease of \$3.4 million, or 4.0%, from \$85.2 million in fiscal 2013. The decrease was driven by lower traffic patterns in our stores influenced by macroeconomic factors, such as the unseasonal weather conditions as well as overall economic weakness and consumer pull back in spending. Additionally, ecommerce sales were down from last year due to the rollout of a less promotional strategy across our sites implemented during the third quarter of fiscal 2013.

*Royalty income.* Royalty income for fiscal 2014 was \$29.7 million, an increase of \$2.6 million, or 9.6%, from \$27.1 million in fiscal 2013. Royalty income increases were attributed to increases in our licensed Original Penguin, Perry Ellis and contemporary Laundry businesses. Approximately 81.8% of our royalty income was attributed to guaranteed minimum royalties with the balance attributable to royalty income in excess of guaranteed minimums for fiscal 2014.

*Gross profit.* Gross profit was \$302.8 million in fiscal 2014, a decrease of \$14.4 million, or 4.5%, as compared to \$317.2 million in fiscal 2013. This decrease is attributed to the reduction in net sales as described above and the factors described within the gross profit margin section below.

*Gross profit margin.* In fiscal 2014, gross profit margins were 33.2% as a percentage of total revenue as compared to 32.7% in fiscal 2013, an increase of 50 basis points. This increase is primarily associated with higher margins in our golf lifestyle apparel, as well as margin expansion in our Rafaella collection sportswear business driven by reduced markdowns, a more favorable revenue mix as a result of lower private label revenues, as well as a stronger contribution from the Company's higher margin international platform and licensing revenues. These margin improvements were partially offset by increased liquidation sales in the fashion swim business.

*Selling, general and administrative expenses.* Selling, general and administrative expenses in fiscal 2014 were \$272.7 million, an increase of \$8.8 million, or 3.3%, from \$263.9 million in fiscal 2013. The increase was in line with our expectations and was primarily attributed to additional investment in brand marketing, ecommerce photography, and other infrastructure spends. Also, we experienced costs in the amount of \$2.1 million related to the relocation of our New York offices and \$0.8 million in costs associated with the sale of the Asian rights of the John Henry trademark. Also included were costs in the amount of approximately \$1.6 million related to reorganization within our business. During fiscal 2013, we experienced costs in the amount of approximately \$8.0 million related to our realignment, which primarily encompassed voluntary early retirement costs, the exit and consolidation of our west and east coast third party logistics warehouses, relocation of our New York offices and severance expense related to exited businesses.

*EBITDA.* Men's Sportswear and Swim EBITDA margin in fiscal 2014 decreased 230 basis points to 2.4%, from 4.7% in fiscal 2013. The EBITDA margin was negatively impacted by reduced leverage from the increased infrastructure expenditures in this segment. The margin was also negatively impacted by costs associated with the relocation of our New York offices.

Women's Sportswear EBITDA margin in fiscal 2014 decreased 520 basis points to (6.6%), from (1.4%) in fiscal 2013. The decrease was primarily attributable to the impairment of goodwill in the amount of \$7.7 million to its estimated fair value as described below and the impact of costs associated with the relocation of our New York offices. The margin was positively impacted by the increase in gross margin in Rafaella sportswear, as well as Laundry.

Direct-to-Consumer EBITDA margin in fiscal 2014 decreased 650 basis points to (10.7%), from (4.2%) in fiscal 2013. The decrease was primarily attributable to the reduction in revenue from our stores and ecommerce business, as described above. Because of the reduction in revenue, we were not able to realize a favorable leverage in selling, general and administrative expenses. Also the decrease was attributable to the impairment of certain long-lived assets (leaseholds) in the amount \$0.9 million to their estimated fair value as described below.

**Table of Contents**

Licensing EBITDA margin in fiscal 2014 decreased to (16.9%), from 84.9% in fiscal 2013. This decrease was primarily attributed to an impairment of \$34.3 million on assets recognized during fiscal 2014, as discussed below. No comparable impairment occurred during fiscal 2013. This decrease was partially offset by the gain on the sale of the Asian rights of the John Henry brand as described below.

*Depreciation and amortization.* Depreciation and amortization in fiscal 2014, was \$12.6 million, a decrease of \$1.3 million, or 9.4%, from \$13.9 million in fiscal 2013. The decrease is attributed to the reduction in depreciation associated with the impairments of long-lived assets taken during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2013, offset by the increases in depreciation related to our capital expenditures, primarily in the direct-to-consumer segment and corporate leaseholds.

*Impairment on assets.* During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2014, we recorded a \$43.0 million impairment charge to reduce the net carrying value of certain assets. As a result of our annual impairment analysis, during fiscal 2014, we recorded trademark and goodwill impairment charges of \$34.3 million and \$7.7 million, respectively, due to decreases in our projected revenues principally resulting from our internal review of brands and businesses that will be afforded a reduced focus in our forward strategy. This is a positive step as we streamline our business/brand model. Some of the impairments resulted from a decline in the future anticipated cash flows from these trademarks, which was due, in part, to the current economic challenges and market conditions in the apparel industry. Additionally, our discount rate used to derive the present value factors used in determining the fair value of the trademarks increased as a result of the depression in our stock price experienced during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2014. There was no such impairment for fiscal 2013. In addition, we recorded a \$0.9 million impairment charge to reduce the net carrying value of certain long-lived assets (primarily leaseholds) to their estimated fair value. During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2013, we recorded a \$3.5 million impairment charge to reduce the net carrying value of certain long-lived assets (primarily leaseholds) and real property.

*(Loss) gain on sale of long-lived assets.* During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2013, we entered into a sales agreement, in the amount of \$7.5 million, for certain Asian trademark rights with respect our John Henry brand. The transaction closed in the first quarter of fiscal 2014. As a result of this transaction, we recorded a gain of \$6.3 million. This gain was included in our licensing segment's operating income. We plan to continue to execute our domestic strategy for the John Henry brand as a modern lifestyle resource for sale to select retailers as well as to license it in Latin America. The gain of \$6.3 million was partially offset by the \$0.1 million loss related to the sale of our Winnsboro distribution facility during the third quarter of fiscal 2014.

*Interest expense.* Interest expense in 2014 was \$15.0 million, an increase of \$0.2 million, or 1.4%, from \$14.8 million in fiscal 2013. The primary reason for the increase in interest expense is due to the higher average borrowings on our credit facility as compared to our borrowings in the prior year.

*Income taxes.* Our income tax (benefit) provision in fiscal 2014 was (\$11.6) million, an \$18.3 million decrease as compared to \$6.7 million in 2013. For fiscal 2014, our effective tax rate was 33.8% as compared to 31.2% for 2013. The increase in the tax rate is attributed to a larger proportion of non-deductible and permanent items being generated in the U.S. as opposed to foreign jurisdictions, with lower statutory rates combined with the fiscal 2014 loss as a result of trademark impairments. See Footnotes to the Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data for further details regarding taxable income by jurisdiction.

*Net (loss) income.* Net loss in fiscal 2014 was (\$22.8) million, a decrease of \$37.6 million, or 254.1%, as compared to net income \$14.8 million in fiscal 2013. The changes in operating results were due to the items described above.

---

**Table of Contents**

***Our fiscal 2013 results as compared to our fiscal 2012 results***

*Net sales.* Men's Sportswear and Swim net sales in fiscal 2013 were \$708.2 million, a decrease of \$10.5 million, or 1.5%, from \$718.7 million in fiscal 2012. The net sales decrease was attributable to our expected decrease in Perry Ellis sportswear and private label bottoms programs, partially offset by increases in our golf and international businesses.

Women's Sportswear net sales in fiscal 2013 were \$149.1 million, a decrease of \$15.2 million, or 9.3%, from \$164.3 million in fiscal 2012. Net sales decreased, as anticipated, primarily due to our Raffaella sportswear business, partially offset by increases in our contemporary Laundry by Shelli Segal dresses and C&C California businesses.

Direct-to-Consumer net sales in fiscal 2013 were \$85.2 million, an increase of \$12.7 million, or 17.5%, from \$72.5 million in fiscal 2012. The increase is attributable to comparable store increases in our store base. We also realized continued store expansion and growth in our e-commerce platform.

*Royalty income.* Royalty income for fiscal 2013 was \$27.1 million, an increase of \$2.1 million, or 8.4%, from \$25.0 million in fiscal 2012. Royalty income increases were attributable to Perry Ellis and Original Penguin footwear licenses, as well as fragrance licenses. Approximately 83.2% of our royalty income was attributed to guaranteed minimum royalties with the balance attributable to royalty income in excess of guaranteed minimums for fiscal 2013.

*Gross profit.* Gross profit was \$317.2 million in fiscal 2013, a decrease of \$6.5 million, or 2.0%, as compared to \$323.7 million in fiscal 2012. This decrease is attributed to the reduction in net sales as described above and the factors described within the gross profit margin section below.

*Gross profit margin.* In fiscal 2013, gross profit margins were 32.7% as a percentage of total revenue as compared to 33.0% in fiscal 2012, a decrease of 30 basis points. This decrease is primarily associated with the impact from the write-down and liquidation of inventory related to the planned exits of brands, the closing of a sourcing office as well as increased promotional activity within our collection businesses. This decrease was partially offset by higher margins in our direct-to-consumer, golf lifestyle and licensing businesses.

*Selling, general and administrative expenses.* Selling, general and administrative expenses in fiscal 2013 were \$263.9 million, an increase of \$15.3 million, or 6.2%, from \$248.6 million in fiscal 2012. The increase was in line with our expectations and was primarily attributed to the direct-to-consumer business for new stores opened during fiscal 2013. Also, we experienced costs in the amount of approximately \$8.0 million related to our realignment, which primarily encompassed voluntary early retirement costs, the exit and consolidation of our west and east coast third party logistics warehouses, relocation of our New York offices and severance expense related to exited businesses. These increases were partially offset by savings realized in our strategic review, as well as, lower compensation expense.

*EBITDA.* Men's Sportswear and Swim EBITDA margin in fiscal 2013 decreased 190 basis points to 4.7%, from 6.6% in fiscal 2012. The EBITDA margin was negatively impacted by the reduction in gross profit margin, which was attributable to higher levels of promotional activity in our Perry Ellis sportswear collection business, partially offset by higher gross profit margins in our golf lifestyle business. We also realized reduced leverage from selling, general and administrative expenses attributable to the expected revenue reductions in this segment.

Women's Sportswear EBITDA margin in fiscal 2013 decreased 580 basis points to (1.4%), from 4.4% in fiscal 2012. In addition to the reduction of net sales, as discussed above, the margin was negatively impacted by the costs associated with the exit and consolidation of our east coast warehouse logistics providers. Margin was also negatively impacted by the loss of leverage in selling, general and administrative expenses attributable to the expected revenue reductions in this segment.

---

**Table of Contents**

Direct-to-Consumer EBITDA margin in fiscal 2013 decreased 70 basis points to (4.2%), from (3.5%) in fiscal 2012. The decrease was primarily attributable to the impairment of certain long-lived assets (leaseholds) in the amount \$1.7 million to their estimated fair value as described below. This decrease was partially offset by favorable leverage in selling, general and administrative expenses attributable to the revenue increases realized in the segment.

Licensing EBITDA margin in fiscal 2013 increased 1,680 basis points to 84.9%, from 68.1% in fiscal 2012. During fiscal 2012, we recognized an impairment of \$4.6 million on long-lived assets. No comparable impairment occurred during fiscal 2013. Additionally, this increase was further attributed to the increase in license business as discussed above.

*Depreciation and amortization.* Depreciation and amortization in fiscal 2013, was \$13.9 million, an increase of \$0.2 million, or 1.5%, from \$13.7 million in fiscal 2012. This increase is attributed to our capital expenditures, primarily in the direct-to-consumer segment.

*Impairment on assets.* During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2013, we recorded a \$3.5 million impairment charge to reduce the net carrying value of certain long-lived assets (primarily leaseholds) and real property. During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2012, we recorded a \$6.0 million impairment charge to reduce the net carrying value of certain long-lived assets and real property. As a result of our annual impairment analysis, during fiscal 2012, we recorded trademark impairment charges of \$4.6 million, due to decreases in our projected revenues for certain brands. The impairments resulted from a decline in the future anticipated cash flows from these trademarks, which is due, in part, to the current economic challenges and market conditions in the apparel industry. There was no such impairment for fiscal 2013. Also during fiscal 2012, we recorded a \$1.4 million impairment charge to reduce the net carrying value of certain long-lived assets (real property) to their estimated fair value.

*Costs on early extinguishment of debt.* During the first quarter of fiscal 2012, we retired our 8<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% senior subordinated notes due 2013 payable in the amount of \$104.3 million with the proceeds of our new 7<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% senior subordinated notes due 2019. In connection with this retirement, we paid an additional \$1.5 million in fees and premiums, wrote-off approximately \$853,000 in unamortized discount and bond fees, and wrote-off the \$1.1 million remaining premium that was associated with the termination of the swap that occurred during fiscal 2011. There were no comparable transactions during fiscal 2013.

*Interest expense.* Interest expense in 2013 was \$14.8 million, a decrease of \$1.3 million, or 8.1%, from \$16.1 million in fiscal 2012. The primary reason for the decrease in interest expense is due to the lower average borrowings on our credit facility as compared to our borrowings in the prior year. Additionally, the decrease is further attributable to the 8<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% senior subordinated notes and the 7<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% senior subordinated notes that were outstanding simultaneously for about one month during fiscal 2012 causing us to have approximately \$0.7 million in redundant interest expense. There were no comparable transactions during fiscal 2013.

*Income taxes.* Our income tax provision in fiscal 2013 was \$6.7 million, a \$5.8 million decrease as compared to \$12.5 million in 2012. For fiscal 2013, our effective tax rate was 31.2% as compared to 32.8% for 2012. The decrease in the tax rate is attributed to a smaller proportion of worldwide income being generated in the U.S. as opposed to foreign jurisdictions with lower statutory rates. See Footnotes to the Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data for further details regarding taxable income by jurisdiction.

*Net income attributable to Perry Ellis International, Inc.* Net income in fiscal 2013 was \$14.8 million, a decrease of \$10.7 million, or 42.0%, as compared to \$25.5 million in fiscal 2012. The changes in operating results were due to the items described above.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Our Liquidity and Capital Resources**

We rely principally on cash flow from operations and borrowings under our senior credit facility to finance our operations, acquisitions and capital expenditures; and to a lesser extent, on letter of credit facilities for the acquisition of a small portion of our inventory purchases. We believe that our working capital requirements will decrease for next year as a result of our planned reduction in inventory levels. As of February 1, 2014, our total working capital was \$278.2 million as compared to \$273.8 million as of February 2, 2013. We believe that our cash flows from operations and availability under our senior credit facility and remaining letter of credit facilities are sufficient to meet our working capital needs and capital expenditure needs over the next year. We also believe that our real estate assets, which had a net book value of \$23.2 million at February 1, 2014, have a higher market value. These real estate assets may provide us with additional capital resources. Additional borrowings against these real estate assets, however, would be subject to certain loan to value criteria established by lending institutions. As of February 1, 2014, we had mortgage loans on these properties totaling \$23.6 million.

We consider the undistributed earnings of our foreign subsidiaries as of February 1, 2014, to be indefinitely reinvested and, accordingly, no U.S. income taxes have been provided thereon. As of February 1, 2014, the amount of cash associated with indefinitely reinvested foreign earnings was approximately \$30.0 million. We have not, nor do we anticipate the need to, repatriate funds to the United States to satisfy domestic liquidity needs arising in the ordinary course of business, including liquidity needs associated with our domestic debt service requirements.

During March 2011, we sold 2.0 million shares of our common stock at a price to the public of \$28.00 per share and an underwriting discount of \$1.40 per share, resulting in net proceeds to us after offering expenses of \$52.9 million. We used the net proceeds from the common stock offering to repay a portion of the amounts outstanding under our senior credit facility.

Additionally, in March 2011, we sold \$150 million in aggregate principal amount of our 7<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% senior subordinated notes due 2019 at a price to the public of 100.00% of par, an underwriting discount of 2.0% and other transaction costs, resulting in aggregate net proceeds to us of \$146.5 million. We used the net proceeds of the senior subordinated notes offering first to redeem our outstanding 8<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% senior subordinated notes due 2013 at a redemption price of 101.4792% of the outstanding principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, and the remaining net proceeds to repay a portion of the amounts outstanding under our senior credit facility.

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$0.2 million in fiscal 2014 as compared to cash provided by operating activities of \$77.0 million in fiscal 2013 and cash provided by operating activities of \$0.7 million in fiscal 2012.

The cash provided by operating activities in fiscal 2014 is primarily attributable to a decrease in accounts receivable of \$28.0 million; partially offset by an increase in inventory of \$23.9 million, an increase in prepaid income taxes of \$0.2 million, an increase in other assets of \$0.2 million, a decrease in accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$20.8 million and deferred pension obligation of \$3.2 million. As a result of our increased inventory balance, our inventory turnover ratio decreased to 3.4 as compared to 3.8 for the comparable period in fiscal 2013.

The cash provided by operating activities in fiscal 2013 is primarily attributable to a decrease in inventory of \$15.3 million associated with our inventory management, an increase of our accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$54.1 million and a decrease in other current assets and prepaid income taxes of \$1.3 million; partially offset by an increase in accounts receivable of \$29.1 million, and a decrease in deferred pension obligation in the amount of \$3.3 million. As a result of the decrease in inventory in fiscal 2013, our inventory turnover ratio increased to 3.8 as compared to 3.3 for the comparable period in fiscal 2012.

---

**Table of Contents**

Net cash used in investing activities was \$27.4 million in fiscal 2014, as compared to cash used by investing activities of \$8.9 million in fiscal 2013. The net cash used during fiscal 2014, primarily reflects the purchase of property and equipment of \$22.2 million, primarily for new leaseholds, and the purchase of investments in the amount of \$15.4 million; partially offset by proceeds from the sale of certain Asian trademark rights with respect to John Henry of \$4.9 million and by the net proceeds on the sale of our Winnsboro distribution facility of \$1.9 million as well as the cash surrender value on the termination of key man life insurances in the amount of \$3.6 million. Net cash used in investing activities was \$8.9 million in fiscal 2013, which primarily reflects the purchase of property and equipment in the amount of \$9.8 million and the purchase of Ben Hogan in the amount of \$7.0 million; partially offset by the proceeds related to the Rafaella purchase price adjustment of \$4.5 million and a deposit on the sale of an intangible asset of \$2.6 million. Net cash used in investing activities was \$2.3 million in fiscal 2012, which primarily reflects the purchase of property and equipment in the amount of \$13.1 million, offset by the utilization of restricted cash collateralizing letters of credit in the amount of \$9.4 million acquired in the Rafaella acquisition and the proceeds of \$2.9 million from the sale of intangible assets. We anticipate capital expenditures during fiscal 2015 of \$13.0 million to \$14.0 million in new leasehold improvements, technology, systems, retail stores, and other expenditures.

Net cash used in financing activities was \$0.6 million in fiscal 2014, as compared to cash used by financing activities of \$37.1 million in fiscal 2013. The net cash used during fiscal 2014 primarily reflects net borrowings on our senior credit facility of \$8.2 million and proceeds from exercises of stock options of \$0.2 million; partially offset by purchases of treasury stock of \$7.0 million, payments on real estate mortgages of \$1.4 million, payments in deferred financing fees of \$0.3 million and payments on capital leases of \$0.3 million. Net cash used in financing activities in fiscal 2013 was \$37.1 million, which reflects net payments on our senior credit facility of \$21.7 million, dividends paid of \$15.0 million and the purchase of treasury stock of \$2.6 million; partially offset by proceeds from exercises of stock options of \$1.8 million and a tax benefit from the exercise of stock options of \$1.6 million. Net cash provided by financing activities in fiscal 2012 was \$7.0 million, which reflects net proceeds from the issuance of our new  $7\frac{7}{8}\%$  senior subordinated notes in the amount of \$146.5 million, the net proceeds from our stock offering in the amount of \$52.9 million, proceeds from exercises of stock options of \$4.8 million, a tax benefit from the exercise of stock options of \$1.3 million, partially offset by net payments on our senior credit facility of \$75.7 million, the retirement of our  $8\frac{7}{8}\%$  senior subordinated notes in the amount of \$105.8 million and the purchase of treasury stock of \$16.0 million.

Our Board of Directors has authorized us to purchase, from time to time and as market and business conditions warrant, up to \$60 million of our common stock for cash in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions through October 31, 2014. Although our Board of Directors allocated a maximum of \$60 million to carry out the program, we are not obligated to purchase any specific number of outstanding shares and will reevaluate the program on an ongoing basis.

During fiscal 2014, 2013, and 2012, we repurchased shares of our common stock at a cost of \$7.0 million, \$2.6 million and \$16.0 million, respectively. As of February 1, 2014, there were 400,516 shares of treasury stock outstanding at a cost of approximately \$7.0 million and there were no shares of treasury stock outstanding as of February 2, 2013.

During January 2013, we retired 1,290,022 shares of treasury stock recorded at a cost of approximately \$18.5 million, on our consolidated balance sheets. Accordingly, during fiscal 2013, we reduced common stock and additional paid-in-capital by \$13,000 and \$18.5 million, respectively. Total purchases under the plan are \$43.0 million.

---

**Table of Contents**

***Acquisitions***

***Acquisition of Ben Hogan***

On February 16, 2012, we acquired the world-wide intellectual property rights of the Ben Hogan family of brands from Callaway Golf Company for a purchase price of \$7.0 million. The acquisition was financed through existing cash and borrowings under our existing senior credit facility. Ben Hogan brands are ideally positioned to strengthen our golf business within the Men's Sportswear and Swim segment.

The assets acquired were composed of tradenames, which have been identified as indefinite useful life assets and are not subject to amortization.

***8 7/8% \$150 Million Senior Subordinated Notes Payable***

In fiscal 2004, we issued \$150 million 8 7/8% senior subordinated notes, due September 15, 2013. The proceeds of this offering were used to redeem previously issued \$100 million 12 7/4% senior subordinated notes and to pay down the outstanding balance of the senior credit facility at that time. The proceeds to us were \$146.8 million yielding an effective interest rate of 9.1%.

*Certain Covenants.* The indenture governing the senior subordinated notes contained certain covenants which restricted our ability and the ability of our subsidiaries to, among other things, incur additional indebtedness in certain circumstances, redeem or repurchase capital stock, make certain investments, or sell assets. We were prohibited from paying cash dividends under these covenants.

On March 8, 2011, the senior subordinated notes due September 15, 2013 were called and subsequently retired by the issuance of new notes more fully described herein. In connection with the call, we incurred an early call premium of \$1.5 million. We also wrote-off the remaining unamortized discount and bond fees associated with the senior subordinated notes.

***7 7/8% \$150 Million Senior Subordinated Notes Payable***

In March 2011, we issued \$150 million 7 7/8% senior subordinated notes, due April 1, 2019. The proceeds of this offering were used to retire the \$150 million 8 7/8% senior subordinated notes due September 15, 2013 and to repay a portion of the senior credit facility. The proceeds to us were \$146.5 million yielding an effective interest rate of 8.0%.

*Certain Covenants.* The indenture governing the senior subordinated notes contains certain covenants which restrict our ability and the ability of our subsidiaries to, among other things, incur additional indebtedness in certain circumstances, pay dividends or make other distributions on, redeem or repurchase capital stock, make investments or other restricted payments, create liens on assets to secure debt, engage in transactions with affiliates, and effect a consolidation or merger. We are not aware of any non-compliance with any of our covenants in this indenture. We could be materially harmed if we violate any covenants because the indenture's trustee could declare the outstanding notes, together with accrued interest, to be immediately due and payable, which we may not be able to satisfy. In addition, a violation could also constitute a cross-default under the senior credit facility, the letter of credit facilities and the real estate mortgages resulting in all of our debt obligations becoming immediately due and payable, which we may not be able to satisfy.



---

**Table of Contents*****Senior Credit Facility***

On January 9, 2014, we amended and restated our existing senior credit facility (the Credit Facility), with Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as agent for the lenders, and Bank of America, N.A., as syndication agent. The Credit Facility provides a revolving credit facility of up to an aggregate amount of \$125 million, subject to increases from time to time in increments of \$25 million up to a maximum of \$200 million. The Credit Facility was extended through December 1, 2018. At February 1, 2014, we had outstanding borrowings of \$8.2 million under the Credit Facility. At February 2, 2013, we had no outstanding borrowings.

*Certain Covenants.* The Credit Facility contains certain financial and other covenants, which, among other things, require us to maintain a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio if availability falls below certain thresholds. We are not aware of any non-compliance with any of its covenants in this Credit Facility. These covenants may restrict our ability and the ability of our subsidiaries to, among other things, incur additional indebtedness and liens in certain circumstances, redeem or repurchase capital stock, make certain investments or sell assets. We may pay cash dividends subject to certain restrictions set forth in the covenants including, but not limited to, meeting a minimum excess availability threshold and no occurrence of default. We could be materially harmed if it violates any covenants, as the lenders under the Credit Facility could declare all amounts outstanding, together with accrued interest, to be immediately due and payable. If we are unable to repay those amounts, the lenders could proceed against our assets and our subsidiaries that are borrowers or guarantors. In addition, a covenant violation that is not cured or waived by the lenders could also constitute a cross-default under certain of our other outstanding indebtedness, such as the indenture relating to our 7<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% senior subordinated notes due April 1, 2019, letter of credit facilities, or our real estate mortgage loans. Such a cross-default could result in all of our debt obligations becoming immediately due and payable, which we may not be able to satisfy.

*Borrowing Base.* Borrowings under the Credit Facility are limited to a borrowing base calculation, which generally restricts the outstanding balance to the sum of (a) 87.5% of eligible receivables plus (b) 87.5% of eligible foreign accounts up to \$1.5 million plus (c) the lesser of (i) the inventory loan limit, which equals 80% of the maximum credit under the Credit Facility at the time, (ii) a maximum of 70.0% of eligible finished goods inventory, or 90.0% of the net recovery percentage (as defined in the Credit Facility) of eligible inventory.

*Interest.* Interest on the outstanding principal balance drawn under the Credit Facility accrues, at the prime rate and at the rate quoted by the agent for Eurodollar loans. The margin adjusts quarterly, in a range of 0.50% to 1.00% for prime rate loans and 1.50% to 2.00% for Eurodollar loans, based on the previous quarterly average of excess availability plus excess cash on the last day of the previous quarter.

*Security.* As security for the indebtedness under the Credit Facility, we have granted to the lenders a first priority security interest (subject to liens permitted under the Credit Facility to be senior thereto) in substantially all of its existing and future assets, including, without limitation, accounts receivable, inventory, deposit accounts, general intangibles, equipment and capital stock or membership interests, as the case may be, of certain subsidiaries, and real estate but excluding our non-U.S. subsidiaries and all of our trademark portfolio.

***Letter of Credit Facilities***

As of February 1, 2014, we maintained two U.S. dollar letter of credit facilities totaling \$45.0 million and one letter of credit facility totaling \$0.3 million utilized by our United Kingdom subsidiary. Each documentary letter of credit is secured primarily by the consignment of merchandise in transit under that letter of credit and certain subordinated liens on our assets.

During the third quarter of fiscal 2012, we increased one of our two U.S. dollar letters of credit from \$10.0 million to \$15.0 million, under existing terms and reduced the letter of credit facility utilized by our United Kingdom subsidiary from \$1.0 million to \$0.3 million. On January 9, 2014 we decreased the letter of credit sublimit in our Senior Credit Facility to \$30.0 million. As of February 1, 2014 and February 2, 2013, there was \$33.5 million and \$43.5 million, respectively, available under the existing letter of credit facilities.

**Table of Contents****Real Estate Mortgage Loans**

In July 2010, we paid off the then existing real estate mortgage loan and refinanced our main administrative office, warehouse and distribution facility in Miami with a \$13.0 million mortgage loan. The loan is due on August 1, 2020. The interest rate has been modified since the refinancing date. The interest rate was 4.25% per annum and monthly payments of principal and interest of \$71,000 were due, based on a 25-year amortization with the outstanding principal due at maturity. In July 2013, we amended the mortgage loan agreement to modify the interest rate. The interest rate was reduced to 3.90% per annum and the terms were restated to reflect new monthly payments of principal and interest of \$69,000, based on a 25-year amortization with the outstanding principal due at maturity. At February 1, 2014 the balance of the real estate mortgage loan totaled \$11.7 million, net of discount, of which \$361,000 is due within one year.

In June 2006, we entered into a mortgage loan for \$15 million secured by our Tampa facility. The loan is due on January 23, 2019. The mortgage loan has been refinanced and the interest rate has been modified since such date. The interest rate was 4.00% per annum and quarterly payments of principal and interest of \$248,000 were due, based on a 20-year amortization with the outstanding principal due at maturity. In January 2014, we amended the mortgage loan to modify the interest rate. The interest rate was reduced to 3.25% per annum and the terms were restated to reflect new monthly payments of principal and interest of approximately \$68,000, based on a 20-year amortization with the outstanding principal due at maturity. At February 1, 2014, the balance of the real estate mortgage loan totaled \$12.0 million, net of discount, of which approximately \$431,000 is due within one year.

The real estate mortgage loans contain certain covenants. We are not aware of any non-compliance with any of these covenants. If we violate any covenants, the lender under the real estate mortgage loan could declare all amounts outstanding thereunder to be immediately due and payable, which we may not be able to satisfy. A covenant violation could also constitute a cross-default under our senior credit facility, the letter of credit facilities and indenture relating to our senior subordinated notes resulting in all our debt obligations becoming immediately due and payable, which we may not be able to satisfy.

**Contractual Obligations and Commercial Contingent Commitments**

The following tables illustrate the balance of our contractual obligations and commercial contingent commitments as of February 1, 2014:

| Contractual Obligations                   | Total      | Payments Due by Period<br>(in thousands) |           |           |               |
|---|------------|--|-----------|-----------|---------------|
|   |            | Less than<br>1 year                      | 1-3 years | 4-5 years | After 5 years |
| Long-term debt, net of interest           | \$ 182,151 | \$ 792                                   | \$ 1,673  | \$ 19,656 | \$ 160,030    |
| Interest on long-term debt <sup>(1)</sup> | 69,524     | 12,668                                   | 25,251    | 25,123    | 6,482         |
| Operating leases                          | 183,939    | 19,560                                   | 38,532    | 32,350    | 93,497        |
| Capital leases                            | 378        | 301                                      | 77        |           |               |
| Employee agreements                       | 6,500      | 2,500                                    | 3,000     | 1,000     |               |
| Pension liability                         | 29,491     | 3,145                                    | 6,105     | 5,968     | 14,273        |
| Royalty minimum guaranties                | 32,484     | 9,438                                    | 17,517    | 5,529     |               |
| Total contractual obligations             | \$ 504,467 | \$ 48,404                                | \$ 92,155 | \$ 89,626 | \$ 274,282    |

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes interest payments based on contractual terms and excludes interest on the senior credit facility, which typically approximates \$1.0 million per year.

**Table of Contents**

|   | Amount of Contingent Commitment Expiration Per Period<br>(in thousands) |                     |           |           |               |
|---|---|---------------------|-----------|-----------|---------------|
|   | Total   | Less than<br>1 year | 1-3 years | 4-5 years | After 5 years |
| <b>Other Commercial Contingent Commitments</b>                            |   |                     |           |           |               |
| Standby letters of credit   | \$ 11,858   | \$ 11,858           | \$        | \$        | \$            |
| Total commercial commitments  | \$ 11,858   | \$ 11,858           | \$        | \$        | \$            |
| Total contractual obligations and other commercial contingent commitments | \$ 516,325  | \$ 60,262           | \$ 92,155 | \$ 89,626 | \$ 274,282    |

At February 1, 2014, we had a liability for unrecognized tax benefits and an accrual for the payment of related interest and penalties totaling \$0.8 million. Due to the uncertainties related to these tax matters, we are unable to make a reasonably reliable estimate when cash settlement with a taxing authority will occur in relation to these liabilities.

**Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We are not a party to any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined by applicable GAAP and SEC rules.

**Derivative Financial Instruments**

Derivative financial instruments such as interest rate swap contracts and foreign exchange contracts are recognized in the financial statements and measured at fair value regardless of the purpose or intent for holding them. Changes in the fair value of derivative financial instruments are either recognized in income or stockholders' equity (as a component of comprehensive income), depending on whether the derivative is not designated as a hedge or is designated as a hedge of changes in fair value or cash flows. When designated as a hedge of changes in fair value, the effective portion of the hedge is recognized as an offset in income with a corresponding adjustment to the hedged item. When designated as a hedge of changes in cash flows, the effective portion of the hedge is recognized as an offset in comprehensive income with a corresponding adjustment to the hedged item and recognized in income in the same period as the hedged item is settled. See Item 7A Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk for further discussion about derivative financial instruments.

**Effects of Inflation and Foreign Currency Fluctuations**

We do not believe that inflation or foreign currency fluctuations significantly affected our financial position and results of operations as of and for the fiscal year ended February 1, 2014.

**Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

The market risk inherent in our financial statements represents the potential changes in the fair value, earnings or cash flows arising from changes in interest rates. We manage this exposure through regular operating and financing activities and, when deemed appropriate, through the use of derivative financial instruments. Our policy allows the use of derivative financial instruments for identifiable market risk exposure, including interest rate.

**Derivatives on \$150 Million Senior Subordinated Notes Payable**

In August 2009, we entered into an interest rate cap agreement (the "\$75 million Cap Agreement") for an aggregate notional amount of \$75 million associated with our 8<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% senior subordinated notes. The \$75 million Cap Agreement became effective on December 15, 2010 and was scheduled to terminate on September 15, 2013. The \$75 million Cap Agreement was being used to manage cash flow risk associated with our floating interest rate exposure pursuant to a former swap agreement. The \$75 million Cap Agreement did not qualify for hedge accounting treatment. The change in fair value resulted in an increase to interest expense of \$0.1 million for the year ended January 28, 2012. We terminated the \$75 million Cap Agreement during March 2011. In connection with the termination, we paid \$1.6 million.

**Table of Contents**

The table below provides information about the Company's financial instruments that are sensitive to changes in interest rates:

|   | Less than 1<br>yr<br>2015 | 1 - 3 yrs<br>2016 | 2017   | 4 - 5 yrs<br>2018 | 2019    | After 5<br>yrs<br>Thereafter | Total    | Fair<br>Value<br>2014 |
|---|---------------------------|-------------------|--------|-------------------|---------|------------------------------|----------|-----------------------|
| <b>Long-term Liabilities:</b>                                     |                           |                   |        |                   |         |                              |          |                       |
| 7 <sup>7</sup> / <sub>8</sub> % Senior Subordinated Notes Payable | \$ 0.0                    | \$ 0.0            | \$ 0.0 | \$ 0.0            | \$ 0.0  | \$ 150.0                     | \$ 150.0 | \$ 160.0              |
| Fixed Interest Rate   | 7.88%                     | 7.88%             | 7.88%  | 7.88%             | 7.88%   | 7.88%                        | 7.88%    |                       |
| Real Estate Mortgage Loan   | \$ 0.4                    | \$ 0.4            | \$ 0.4 | \$ 0.4            | \$ 0.4  | \$ 10.0                      | \$ 12.0  | \$ 12.0               |
| Fixed Interest Rate   | 3.90%                     | 3.90%             | 3.90%  | 3.90%             | 3.90%   | 3.90%                        | 3.90%    |                       |
| Real Estate Mortgage Loan   | \$ 0.4                    | \$ 0.4            | \$ 0.5 | \$ 0.5            | \$ 10.2 | \$ 0.0                       | \$ 12.0  | \$ 12.0               |
| Fixed Interest Rate   | 3.25%                     | 3.25%             | 3.25%  | 3.25%             | 3.25%   | N/A                          | 3.25%    |                       |
| Senior Credit Facility  | \$ 0.0                    | \$ 0.0            | \$ 0.0 | \$ 0.0            | \$ 8.2  | \$ 0.0                       | \$ 8.2   | \$ 8.2                |
| Average Variable Interest Rate <sup>(A)</sup>                     | 2.21%                     | 2.21%             | 2.21%  | 2.21%             | N/A     | N/A                          | 2.21%    |                       |

(A) Senior credit facility has a variable rate of interest of either 1) the published prime lending rate or 2) the Eurodollar rate with adjustments of both rates based on meeting certain financial conditions.

**Commodity Price Risk**

We are exposed to market risks for the pricing of cotton and other fibers, which may impact fabric prices. Fabric is a portion of the overall product cost, which includes various components. We manage our fabric prices by using a combination of different strategies including the utilization of sophisticated logistics and supply chain management systems, which allow us to maintain maximum flexibility in our global sourcing of products. This provides us with the ability to re-direct our sourcing of products to the most cost-effective jurisdictions. In addition, we may modify our product offerings to our customers based on the availability of new fibers, yield enhancement techniques and other technological advances that allow us to utilize more cost effective fibers. Finally, we also have the ability to adjust our price points of such products, to the extent market conditions allow. These factors, along with our foreign-based sourcing offices, allow us to procure product from lower cost countries or capitalize on certain tariff-free arrangements, which help mitigate any commodity price increases that may occur. We have not historically managed, and do not currently intend to manage, commodity price exposures by using derivative instruments.

**Item 8. Financial Statements And Supplementary Data**

See pages F-1 through F-55 appearing at the end of this report.

**Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure**

None

**Item 9A. Controls and Procedures****Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

As required by Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(b), we carried out an evaluation, under the supervision and with the participation of our Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of February 1, 2014.



## **Table of Contents**

The purpose of disclosure controls is to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our reports filed with or submitted to the SEC is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures are also designed with the objective of ensuring that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Our management does not expect that our disclosure controls and procedures or our internal controls over financial reporting will prevent all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable rather than absolute assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. The design of a control system must also reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, with the benefits of controls considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud (if any) within the company have been detected. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty and that simple errors or mistakes can occur. Controls can also be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people, or by management override of the control. The design of any system of controls also is based in part upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions; over time, controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. Because of the inherent limitations in a cost-effective control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

Our internal controls are evaluated on an ongoing basis by our internal audit function and by other personnel in our organization. The overall goals of these various evaluation activities are to monitor our disclosure and internal controls and to make modifications as necessary, as disclosure and internal controls are intended to be dynamic systems that change (including improvements and corrections) as conditions warrant. Part of this evaluation is to determine whether there were any significant deficiencies or material weaknesses in our internal controls, or whether we had identified any acts of fraud involving personnel who have a significant role in our internal controls. Significant deficiencies are control issues that could have a significant adverse effect on the ability to record, process, summarize and report financial data in the financial statements. Material weaknesses are particularly serious conditions where the internal control does not reduce to a relatively low level the risk that misstatements caused by error or fraud may occur in amounts that would be material in relation to the financial statements and not be detected within a timely period by employees in the normal course of performing their assigned functions.

Based upon this evaluation, our Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer concluded that, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of February 1, 2014 in providing reasonable assurance that the information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Securities Exchange Act is (i) recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms and (ii) that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

---

**Table of Contents**

**MANAGEMENT'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING**

April 15, 2014

Management of Perry Ellis International, Inc. is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed by, or under the supervision of, our principal executive and principal financial officers and effected by our board of directors, management and other personnel to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and includes those policies and procedures that:

pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our assets;

provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our management and directors; and

provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risks that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of February 1, 2014. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in *Internal Control-Integrated Framework (1992)*.

Management determined that, as of February 1, 2014, our internal control over financial reporting was effective.

Our internal control over financial reporting as of February 1, 2014, has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report which is which is included in Part II, Item 8.

/s/ GEORGE FELDENKREIS  
**George Feldenkreis**  
Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer

/s/ ANITA BRITT  
**Anita Britt**  
Chief Financial Officer

## **Table of Contents**

### **Changes in Internal Controls over Financial Reporting**

There have been no changes in our internal controls over financial reporting that occurred during our last fiscal quarter that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

### **Item 9B. Other Information**

Not applicable.

## **PART III**

### **Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance**

Information regarding our directors and executive officers required by this item is included in our Proxy Statement relating to our 2014 Annual Meeting under the captions Election of Directors and is incorporated herein by reference.

Information regarding our audit committee and our audit committee financial expert required by this item is included in our Proxy Statement relating to our 2014 Annual Meeting under the caption Corporate Governance- Meetings and Committees of the Board of Directors and is incorporated herein by reference.

Information regarding compliance with Section 16 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 is included in our Proxy Statement relating to our 2014 Annual Meeting under the caption Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance and is incorporated herein by reference.

We have adopted a Code of Ethics that applies to all of our directors, officers, and employees. The Code of Ethics is posted on our website at [www.pery.com](http://www.pery.com). Amendments to, and waivers granted under, our Code of Ethics, if any, will be posted to our website as well.

Information describing any material changes to the procedures by which security holders may recommend nominees to our Board of Directors is included in our Proxy Statement related to our 2014 Annual Meeting under the caption Corporate Governance-Meetings and Committees of the Board of Directors.

### **Item 11. Executive Compensation**

Information required by this item is included in our Proxy Statement related to our 2014 Annual Meeting under the captions Executive Compensation, Compensation Discussion and Analysis, Director Compensation and Compensation Committee Report and is incorporated herein by reference.

### **Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters**

Information required by this item is included in our Proxy Statement related to our 2014 Annual Meeting under the captions Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Executive Compensation and is incorporated herein by reference.

### **Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence**

Information required by this item is included in our Proxy Statement related to our 2014 Annual Meeting under the captions Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Corporate Governance-Meetings and Committees of the Board of Directors and is incorporated herein by reference.





**Table of Contents**

**Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services**

Information required by this item is included in our Proxy Statement related to our 2014 Annual Meeting Statement under the caption Principal Accountant Fees and Services and is incorporated herein by reference.

**Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules**

(a) Documents filed as part of this report

(1) Consolidated Financial Statements.

The following Consolidated Financial Statements of Perry Ellis International, Inc. and subsidiaries are included in Part II, Item 8:

|   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| <u>Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>   | <b>Page</b><br>F-2 |
| <u>Consolidated Balance Sheets</u>                                | F-4                |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Operations</u>                      | F-5                |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive (Loss) Income</u>     | F-6                |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity</u> | F-7                |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</u>                      | F-8                |
| <u>Footnotes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>             | F-10               |

(2) Consolidated Financial Statement Schedule

|  |      |
|--|------|
| <u>Schedule II - Valuation and Qualifying Accounts</u> | F-55 |
|--|------|

All other schedules required by applicable Securities and Exchange Commission regulations are either not required under the related instructions or inapplicable, therefore such schedules have been omitted.

(3) Exhibits

| <b>Exhibit No.</b> | <b>Exhibit Description</b>                                  | <b>Where Filed</b>   |
|--------------------|---|--|
| 3.1                | Registrant's Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Proxy Statement for its 1998 Annual Meeting and incorporated herein by reference.            |
| 3.2                | Articles of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation          | Filed as an Annex to the Registrant's Proxy Statement for its 2003 Annual Meeting and incorporated herein by reference.              |
| 3.3                | Registrant's Amended and Restated Bylaws                    | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 33-60750) and incorporated herein by reference. |
| 4.1                | Form of Common Stock Certificate                            | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 33-60750) and incorporated herein by reference. |



**Table of Contents**

| <b>Exhibit No.</b> | <b>Exhibit Description</b>  | <b>Where Filed</b>  |
|--------------------|---|---|
| 4.7                | Indenture by and among Perry Ellis International, Inc., the Subsidiary Guarantors party thereto and U.S. Bank Trust National Association dated March 8, 2011              | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-167728) and incorporated herein by reference.                      |
| 4.8                | First Supplemental Indenture by and among Perry Ellis International, Inc., the Subsidiary Guarantors party thereto and U.S. Bank National Association dated March 8, 2011 | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K dated March 14, 2011 and incorporated herein by reference.                               |
| 4.9                | Form of Perry Ellis International, Inc. 7.875% Senior Subordinated Note due April 1, 2019 (set forth in Exhibit A to Exhibit 4.8 above)                                   | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K dated March 14, 2011 and incorporated herein by reference.                               |
| 10.1               | Form of Indemnification Agreement between the Registrant and each of the Registrant's Directors and Officers (1)  | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference.         |
| 10.4               | Profit Sharing Plan (1)   | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 33-96304) and incorporated herein by reference.                        |
| 10.5               | Incentive Compensation Plan (1)   | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Proxy Statement for its 2000 Annual Meeting and incorporated herein by reference.                                   |
| 10.7               | 2002 Stock Option Plan (1)  | Filed as an Annex to the Registrant's Proxy Statement for its 2002 Annual Meeting and incorporated herein by reference.                                     |
| 10.12              | Form of Stock Option Agreement pursuant to the 2002 Stock Option Plan (1)   | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended October 31, 2004 and incorporated herein by reference. |
| 10.25              | Form of Stock Option Agreement pursuant to the 2005 Long-Term Incentive Compensation Plan (1)   | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended July 31, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference.    |
| 10.26              | Form of Restricted Stock Agreement pursuant to the 2005 Long-Term Incentive Compensation Plan (1)   | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended July 31, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference.    |
| 10.32              | Business lease dated July 1, 2004 between George Feldenkreis and the Registrant for 50,000 square feet of warehouse space   | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference.         |
| 10.33              | Business lease dated July 1, 2004 between George Feldenkreis and the Registrant for 16,000 square feet of office Space  | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference.         |

**Table of Contents**

| <b>Exhibit No.</b> | <b>Exhibit Description</b>  | <b>Where Filed</b>  |
|--------------------|---|---|
| 10.34              | Promissory Note dated June 7, 2006 in favor of Commercebank, N.A.   | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K dated June 13, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference.                              |
| 10.35              | Mortgage and Security Agreement dated June 7, 2006 in favor of Commercebank, N.A.   | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K dated June 13, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference.                              |
| 10.43              | Employment Agreement dated February 8, 2008 between George Feldenkreis and the Registrant (1)   | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2008 and incorporated herein by reference.       |
| 10.44              | Employment Agreement dated February 8, 2008 between Oscar Feldenkreis and the Registrant (1)  | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2008 and incorporated herein by reference.       |
| 10.46              | Amended Form of Restricted Stock Agreement pursuant to the 2005 Long-Term Incentive Compensation Plan (1)   | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2008 and incorporated herein by reference.       |
| 10.48              | Employment Agreement dated March 2, 2009 between Anita Britt and the Registrant (1)   | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K dated September 17, 2010, as amended, and incorporated herein by reference.            |
| 10.49              | Employment Agreement dated June 26, 2009 between Stephen Harriman and the Registrant (1)  | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 1, 2009 and incorporated herein by reference.                               |
| 10.53              | Form of Stock-Settled Stock Appreciation Right Agreement pursuant to the 2005 Long-Term Incentive Compensation Plan (1)                             | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended May 1, 2010, and incorporated herein by reference.   |
| 10.56              | Form of Performance-Based Restricted Stock Agreement pursuant to the Second Amended and Restated 2005 Long-Term Incentive Compensation Plan (1)     | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended July 30, 2011, and incorporated herein by reference. |
| 10.57              | Form of Restricted Stock Agreement pursuant to the Second Amended and Restated 2005 Long-Term Incentive Compensation Plan (1)                       | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended July 30, 2011, and incorporated herein by reference. |
| 10.58              | Form of Stock-Settled Stock Appreciation Right Agreement pursuant to the Second Amended and Restated 2005 Long-Term Incentive Compensation Plan (1) | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended July 30, 2011, and incorporated herein by reference. |
| 10.59              | Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement pursuant to the Second Amended and Restated 2005 Long-Term Incentive Compensation Plan (1)             | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended July 30, 2011, and incorporated herein by reference. |

**Table of Contents**

| <b>Exhibit No.</b> | <b>Exhibit Description</b>  | <b>Where Filed</b>  |
|--------------------|---|---|
| 10.60              | Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement dated December 2, 2011 among Perry Ellis International, Inc., the subsidiaries named as Borrowers or Guarantors therein, the Lenders named therein, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as agent for the Lenders, and Bank of America, N.A., as syndication agent  | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 2, 2011, and incorporated herein by reference.                              |
| 10.61              | Second Amended and Restated 2005 Long-Term Incentive Compensation Plan (1)  | Filed as an Annex to the Registrant's Proxy Statement for its 2011 Annual Meeting and incorporated herein by reference.                                       |
| 10.62              | 2011 Management Incentive Compensation Plan (1)   | Filed as an Annex to the Registrant's Proxy Statement for its 2011 Annual Meeting and incorporated herein by reference.                                       |
| 10.63              | Form of Performance-Based Units Agreement pursuant to the Second Amended and Restated 2005 Long-Term Incentive Compensation Plan  | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended May 4, 2013, and incorporated herein by reference.       |
| 10.64              | Employment Agreement dated September 9, 2013 between Stanley Silverstein and the Registrant (1)   | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended November 11, 2013, and incorporated herein by reference. |
| 10.65              | Amendment No. 1 dated January 9, 2014 to the Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement dated as of December 2, 2011 among Perry Ellis International, Inc., the subsidiaries named as Borrowers or Guarantors therein, the Lenders named therein, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as agent for the Lenders, and Bank of America, N.A., as syndication agent | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 9, 2014 and incorporated herein by reference.                                |
| 10.66              | Employment Agreement by and between Perry Ellis International, Inc. and George Feldenkreis (1)  | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K dated May 10, 2013 and incorporated herein by reference.                                   |
| 10.67              | Employment Agreement by and between Perry Ellis International, Inc. and Oscar Feldenkreis (1)   | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K dated May 10, 2013 and incorporated herein by reference.                                   |
| 16.1               | Letter from Deloitte & Touche LLP dated September 18, 2013  | Filed as an Exhibit to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K dated September 18, 2013 and incorporated herein by reference.                             |
| 21.1               | Subsidiaries of the Registrant  | Filed herewith.   |
| 23.1               | Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, registered public accounting firm regarding financial statements and internal controls over financial reporting of the Registrant  | Filed herewith.   |

**Table of Contents**

| <b>Exhibit No.</b> | <b>Exhibit Description</b>  | <b>Where Filed</b> |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| 23.2               | Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP, registered public accounting firm regarding financial statements and internal controls over financial reporting of the Registrant | Filed herewith.    |
| 31.1               | Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and Rule 15d-14(a), promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended           | Filed herewith.    |
| 31.2               | Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and Rule 15d-14(a), promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended           | Filed herewith.    |
| 32.1               | Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002                   | Filed herewith.    |
| 32.2               | Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002                   | Filed herewith.    |
| 101.INS            | XBRL Instance Document  | Filed herewith.    |
| 101.SCH            | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema  | Filed herewith.    |
| 101.CAL            | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase  | Filed herewith.    |
| 101.DEF            | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase   | Filed herewith.    |
| 101.LAB            | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase  | Filed herewith.    |
| 101.PRE            | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase   | Filed herewith.    |

(1) Management Contract or Compensation Plan.

(b) Item 601 Exhibits

The exhibits required by Item 601 of Regulation S-K are set forth in (a) (3) above.

(c) Financial Statement Schedules

The financial statement schedules required by Regulation S-K are set forth in (a) (2) above.

**Table of Contents****SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

**PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL, INC.**

Dated: April 15, 2014

By: /s/ **GEORGE FELDENKREIS**  
**George Feldenkreis**

**Chairman of the Board and**

**Chief Executive Officer**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

| <b>Name and Signature</b>                                  | <b>Title</b>  | <b>Date</b>    |
|--|---|----------------|
| /s/ <b>GEORGE FELDENKREIS</b><br><b>George Feldenkreis</b> | Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer) | April 15, 2014 |
| /s/ <b>OSCAR FELDENKREIS</b><br><b>Oscar Feldenkreis</b>   | Vice Chairman of the Board, President, Chief Operating Officer and Director     | April 15, 2014 |
| /s/ <b>ANITA BRITT</b><br><b>Anita Britt</b>               | Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)            | April 15, 2014 |
| /s/ <b>JOE ARRIOLA</b><br><b>Joe Arriola</b>               | Director  | April 15, 2014 |
| /s/ <b>GARY DIX</b><br><b>Gary Dix</b>                     | Director  | April 15, 2014 |
| /s/ <b>JOSEPH P. LACHER</b><br><b>Joseph P. Lacher</b>     | Director  | April 15, 2014 |
| /s/ <b>JOSEPH NATOLI</b><br><b>Joseph Natoli</b>           | Director  | April 15, 2014 |
| /s/ <b>ALEXANDRA WILSON</b><br><b>Alexandra Wilson</b>     | Director  | April 15, 2014 |





**Table of Contents**

**INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

|   |      |
|---|------|
| <u>Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>   | F-2  |
| <u>Consolidated Balance Sheets</u>                                | F-4  |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Operations</u>                      | F-5  |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive (Loss) Income</u>     | F-6  |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity</u> | F-7  |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</u>                      | F-8  |
| <u>Footnotes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>             | F-10 |
| <u>Schedule II Valuation and Qualifying Accounts</u>              | F-55 |

F-1

---

**Table of Contents**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of

Perry Ellis International, Inc.:

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated balance sheet as of February 1, 2014 and the related consolidated statements of operations, of comprehensive (loss) income, of changes in stockholders' equity and of cash flows for the year then ended present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Perry Ellis International, Inc. and its subsidiaries at February 1, 2014 and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the year then ended in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. In addition, in our opinion, the financial statement schedule listed in the index appearing under Item 15 (a)(1) for the year ended February 1, 2014 presents fairly, in all material respects, the information set forth therein when read in conjunction with the related consolidated financial statements. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of February 1, 2014, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework(1992) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). The Company's management is responsible for these financial statements and financial statement schedule, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting appearing under Item 9A. Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements, on the financial statement schedule, and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our integrated audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit of the financial statements included examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audit also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinions.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Miami, Florida

April 15, 2014

**Table of Contents**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of

Perry Ellis International, Inc.

Miami, Florida

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of Perry Ellis International, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) as of February 2, 2013, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the each of the two years in the period ended February 2, 2013. Our audits also included the financial statement schedule listed in the Index at Item 15. These financial statements and financial statement schedule are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements and financial statement schedule based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, such consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Perry Ellis International, Inc. and subsidiaries at February 2, 2013, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended February 2, 2013, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also, in our opinion, such financial statement schedule, when considered in relation to the basic consolidated financial statements taken as a whole, presents fairly, in all material respects, the information set forth therein.

As discussed in Note 29 to the consolidated financial statements, the accompanying financial statements have been retrospectively adjusted for a change in the reporting entity structure.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Certified Public Accountants

Miami, Florida

April 16, 2013

(April 15, 2014 as to Note 29)

**Table of Contents****PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

(amounts in thousands, except share data)

|  | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013 |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|
| <b>ASSETS</b>  |                     |                     |
| Current Assets:  |                     |                     |
| Cash and cash equivalents  | \$ 26,989           | \$ 54,957           |
| Accounts receivable, net   | 146,392             | 174,484             |
| Inventories  | 206,602             | 183,127             |
| Investments, at fair value   | 15,398              |                     |
| Deferred income taxes  | 14,060              | 11,608              |
| Prepaid income taxes   | 7,579               | 7,261               |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets  | 7,369               | 11,667              |
| Total current assets   | 424,389             | 443,104             |
| Property and equipment, net  | 59,912              | 50,749              |
| Other intangible assets, net   | 211,485             | 246,681             |
| Goodwill   | 6,022               | 13,794              |
| Other assets   | 4,927               | 8,801               |
| <b>TOTAL</b>   | <b>\$ 706,735</b>   | <b>\$ 763,129</b>   |
| <b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>  |                     |                     |
| Current Liabilities:   |                     |                     |
| Accounts payable   | \$ 112,442          | \$ 132,028          |
| Accrued expenses and other liabilities   | 24,642              | 28,595              |
| Accrued interest payable   | 4,095               | 4,061               |
| Unearned revenues  | 5,013               | 4,647               |
| Total current liabilities  | 146,192             | 169,331             |
| Senior subordinated notes payable, net   | 150,000             | 150,000             |
| Senior credit facility   | 8,162               |                     |
| Real estate mortgages  | 22,844              | 24,202              |
| Deferred pension obligation  | 9,862               | 14,686              |
| Unearned revenues and other long-term liabilities  | 14,732              | 14,828              |
| Deferred income taxes  | 7,410               | 18,842              |
| Total long-term liabilities  | 213,010             | 222,558             |
| Total liabilities  | 359,202             | 391,889             |
| Commitment and contingencies   |                     |                     |
| Equity:  |                     |                     |
| Preferred stock \$.01 par value; 5,000,000 shares authorized; no shares issued or outstanding  |                     |                     |
| Common stock \$.01 par value; 100,000,000 shares authorized; 15,901,956 shares issued and outstanding as of February 1, 2014 and 15,326,658 shares issued and outstanding as of February 2, 2013 | 159                 | 153                 |

Edgar Filing: PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL INC - Form 10-K

|  |                   |                   |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|
| Additional paid-in-capital   | 155,522           | 150,091           |
| Retained earnings  | 206,277           | 229,056           |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss   | (7,468)           | (8,060)           |
| Total  | 354,490           | 371,240           |
| Treasury stock at cost; 400,516 shares as of February 1, 2014 and no shares as of February 2, 2013 | (6,957)           |                   |
| Total equity   | 347,533           | 371,240           |
| <b>TOTAL</b>   | <b>\$ 706,735</b> | <b>\$ 763,129</b> |

See footnotes to consolidated financial statements

F-4

**Table of Contents****PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS****FOR THE YEARS ENDED**

(amounts in thousands, except per share data)

|  | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013 | January 28,<br>2012 |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Revenues:</b>                                     |                     |                     |                     |
| Net sales  | \$ 882,573          | \$ 942,451          | \$ 955,549          |
| Royalty income                                       | 29,651              | 27,102              | 25,043              |
| <b>Total revenues</b>                                | <b>912,224</b>      | <b>969,553</b>      | <b>980,592</b>      |
| Cost of sales  | 609,436             | 652,352             | 656,850             |
| <b>Gross profit</b>                                  | <b>302,788</b>      | <b>317,201</b>      | <b>323,742</b>      |
| <b>Operating expenses:</b>                           |                     |                     |                     |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses         | 272,716             | 263,854             | 248,618             |
| Depreciation and amortization                        | 12,626              | 13,896              | 13,673              |
| Impairment on assets                                 | 42,977              | 3,516               | 6,066               |
| <b>Total operating expenses</b>                      | <b>328,319</b>      | <b>281,266</b>      | <b>268,357</b>      |
| Gain on sale of long-lived assets                    | 6,162               | 410                 |                     |
| <b>Operating (loss) income</b>                       | <b>(19,369)</b>     | <b>36,345</b>       | <b>55,385</b>       |
| Costs on early extinguishment of debt                |                     |                     | 1,306               |
| Interest expense                                     | 15,025              | 14,836              | 16,103              |
| <b>Net (loss) income before income taxes</b>         | <b>(34,394)</b>     | <b>21,509</b>       | <b>37,976</b>       |
| Income tax (benefit) provision                       | (11,615)            | 6,708               | 12,459              |
| <b>Net (loss) income</b>                             | <b>\$ (22,779)</b>  | <b>\$ 14,801</b>    | <b>\$ 25,517</b>    |
| <b>Net (loss) income per share:</b>                  |                     |                     |                     |
| Basic  | \$ (1.52)           | \$ 1.01             | \$ 1.71             |
| Diluted  | \$ (1.52)           | \$ 0.97             | \$ 1.60             |
| <b>Weighted average number of shares outstanding</b> |                     |                     |                     |
| Basic  | 14,988              | 14,715              | 14,927              |
| Diluted  | 14,988              | 15,315              | 15,950              |

See footnotes to consolidated financial statements





**Table of Contents**

**PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE (LOSS) INCOME**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED**  
**(amounts in thousands)**

|   | <b>February 1,<br/>2014</b> | <b>February 2,<br/>2013</b> | <b>January 28,<br/>2012</b> |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Net (loss) income   | \$ (22,779)                 | \$ 14,801                   | \$ 25,517                   |
| Other comprehensive income:   |                             |                             |                             |
| Foreign currency translation adjustments, net   | (679)                       | 171                         | (264)                       |
| Unrealized gain (loss) on pension liability (net of tax provision (tax benefit) of \$831 in 2014, (\$34) in 2013 and (\$2,911) in 2012) | 1,310                       | (53)                        | (4,593)                     |
| Unrealized loss on investments, (net of tax benefit)  | (39)                        |                             |                             |
| Total other comprehensive income (loss)   | 592                         | 118                         | (4,857)                     |
| Comprehensive (loss) income   | \$ (22,187)                 | \$ 14,919                   | \$ 20,660                   |

See footnotes to consolidated financial statements

**Table of Contents****PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY****FOR THE YEARS ENDED FEBRUARY 1, 2014, FEBRUARY 2, 2013 AND JANUARY 28, 2012****(amounts in thousands, except share data)**

|  | COMMON STOCK |        |                            | TREASURY STOCK | ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE | RETAINED EARNINGS | TOTAL      |
|--|--------------|--------|----------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|------------|
|  | SHARES       | AMOUNT | ADDITIONAL PAID-IN CAPITAL |                | (LOSS) INCOME                   |                   |            |
| BALANCE, JANUARY 29, 2011  | 16,609,966   | 166    | 119,560                    | (17,415)       | (3,321)                         | 203,950           | 302,940    |
| Exercise of stock options  | 530,109      | 5      | 4,763                      |                |                                 |                   | 4,768      |
| Tax benefit for exercise of non-qualified stock options          |              |        | 1,267                      |                |                                 |                   | 1,267      |
| Restricted shares and options issued as compensation             | 109,282      | 1      | (109)                      |                |                                 |                   | (108)      |
| Net income   |              |        |                            |                |                                 | 25,517            | 25,517     |
| Issuance of common stock   | 2,000,000    | 20     | 52,906                     |                |                                 |                   | 52,926     |
| Purchase of treasury stock                                       |              |        |                            | (15,958)       |                                 |                   | (15,958)   |
| Other comprehensive income                                       |              |        |                            |                | (4,857)                         |                   | (4,857)    |
| Retirement of treasury stock                                     | (2,462,196)  | (25)   | (17,390)                   | 17,415         |                                 |                   |            |
| BALANCE, JANUARY 28, 2012  | 16,787,161   | 167    | 160,997                    | (15,958)       | (8,178)                         | 229,467           | 366,495    |
| Exercise of stock options  | 355,056      | 4      | 1,800                      |                |                                 |                   | 1,804      |
| Exercise of warrants   | 106,508      | 1      | (1)                        |                |                                 |                   |            |
| Tax benefit of restricted shares and non-qualified stock options |              |        | 1,554                      |                |                                 |                   | 1,554      |
| Restricted shares and options issued as compensation             | (632,045)    | (6)    | 4,268                      |                |                                 |                   | 4,262      |
| Net income   |              |        |                            |                |                                 | 14,801            | 14,801     |
| Purchase of treasury stock                                       |              |        |                            | (2,582)        |                                 |                   | (2,582)    |
| Dividends  |              |        |                            |                |                                 | (15,212)          | (15,212)   |
| Retirement of treasury stock                                     | (1,290,022)  | (13)   | (18,527)                   | 18,540         |                                 |                   |            |
| Other comprehensive income                                       |              |        |                            |                | 118                             |                   | 118        |
| BALANCE, FEBRUARY 2, 2013  | 15,326,658   | 153    | 150,091                    |                | (8,060)                         | 229,056           | 371,240    |
| Exercise of stock options  | 33,230       |        | 154                        |                |                                 |                   | 154        |
| Tax benefit of restricted shares and non-qualified stock options |              |        | (1)                        |                |                                 |                   | (1)        |
| Restricted shares and options issued as compensation             | 542,068      | 6      | 5,278                      |                |                                 |                   | 5,284      |
| Net loss   |              |        |                            |                |                                 | (22,779)          | (22,779)   |
| Purchase of treasury stock                                       |              |        |                            | (6,957)        |                                 |                   | (6,957)    |
| Other comprehensive income                                       |              |        |                            |                | 592                             |                   | 592        |
| BALANCE, FEBRUARY 1, 2014  | 15,901,956   | \$ 159 | \$ 155,522                 | \$ (6,957)     | \$ (7,468)                      | \$ 206,277        | \$ 347,533 |

See footnotes to consolidated financial statements



**Table of Contents****PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS****FOR THE YEARS ENDED****(amounts in thousands)**

|  | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013 | January 28,<br>2012 |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>   |                     |                     |                     |
| Net (loss) income  | \$ (22,779)         | \$ 14,801           | \$ 25,517           |
| Adjustments to reconcile net (loss) income to net cash provided by operating activities: |                     |                     |                     |
| Depreciation and amortization  | 13,211              | 13,943              | 13,441              |
| Provision for bad debts  | (98)                | 331                 | 93                  |
| Tax benefit from exercise of stock options   | (83)                | (1,554)             | (1,267)             |
| Impairment on assets   | 42,977              | 3,516               | 6,066               |
| Amortization of debt issue costs   | 705                 | 712                 | 582                 |
| Amortization of premiums and discounts   | 113                 | 53                  | (16)                |
| Amortization of unrealized (gain) loss on pension liability                              | 534                 | 524                 | 15                  |
| Deferred income taxes  | (14,875)            | 2,651               | 6,354               |
| Share-based compensation   | 5,284               | 4,262               | (108)               |
| Gain on sale of long-lived assets, net   | (6,162)             | (389)               |                     |
| Change in fair value and settlement of derivatives                                       |                     |                     | (1,832)             |
| Costs on early extinguishment of debt  |                     |                     | 1,306               |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities, net of acquisitions                         |                     |                     |                     |
| Accounts receivable, net   | 28,049              | (29,130)            | (16,295)            |
| Inventories  | (23,925)            | 15,343              | (22,828)            |
| Prepaid income taxes   | (187)               | 2,644               | (3,152)             |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets  | 1,099               | (1,368)             | (388)               |
| Other assets   | (244)               | 477                 | (1,497)             |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses  | (20,780)            | 54,129              | (1,936)             |
| Accrued interest payable   | 34                  | (125)               | 442                 |
| Unearned revenues and other liabilities  | 564                 | (588)               | (758)               |
| Deferred pension obligation  | (3,217)             | (3,251)             | (3,027)             |
| Net cash provided by operating activities  | 220                 | 76,981              | 712                 |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>   |                     |                     |                     |
| Purchase of property and equipment   | (22,243)            | (9,840)             | (13,132)            |
| Purchase of investments  | (15,437)            |                     |                     |
| Deposit on sale of intangible asset  |                     | 2,625               |                     |
| Proceeds on sale of intangible asset   | 4,875               |                     |                     |
| Proceeds on termination of insurance   | 3,559               |                     |                     |
| Proceeds on sale of long-lived assets, net   | 1,892               | 760                 | 2,875               |
| Payment on purchase of intangible assets   |                     | (7,000)             | (535)               |
| Proceeds in connection with purchase price adjustment                                    |                     | 4,547               |                     |
| Redemption of restricted funds as collateral   |                     |                     | 9,369               |
| Payment on purchase of operating leases  |                     |                     | (904)               |
| Net cash used in investing activities  | (27,354)            | (8,908)             | (2,327)             |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>   |                     |                     |                     |
| Borrowings from senior credit facility   | 415,885             | 288,312             | 398,208             |
| Payments on senior credit facility   | (407,723)           | (309,991)           | (473,871)           |
| Dividends paid to stockholders   |                     | (14,992)            |                     |
| Purchase of treasury stock   | (6,957)             | (2,582)             | (15,958)            |
| Payments on real estate mortgages  | (1,385)             | (727)               | (549)               |

Edgar Filing: PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL INC - Form 10-K

|  |           |           |           |
|--|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Payments on capital leases                                   | (318)     | (363)     | (381)     |
| Deferred financing fees                                      | (327)     | (100)     | (103)     |
| Proceeds from exercise of stock options                      | 154       | 1,804     | 4,768     |
| Tax benefit from exercise of stock options                   | 83        | 1,554     | 1,267     |
| Proceeds from issuance of senior subordinated notes payable  |           |           | 150,000   |
| Payments on senior subordinated notes payable                |           |           | (105,792) |
| Debt issuance costs  |           |           | (3,504)   |
| Proceeds from issuance of common stock                       |           |           | 56,000    |
| Stock issuance costs   |           |           | (3,074)   |
| Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities          | (588)     | (37,085)  | 7,011     |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents | (246)     | (147)     | 196       |
| NET (DECREASE) INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS         | (27,968)  | 30,841    | 5,592     |
| CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT BEGINNING OF YEAR               | 54,957    | 24,116    | 18,524    |
| CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT END OF YEAR                     | \$ 26,989 | \$ 54,957 | \$ 24,116 |

F-8

**Table of Contents****PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS****FOR THE YEARS ENDED****(amounts in thousands)**

|  | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013 | January 28,<br>2012 |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| <b>SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION:</b>                     |                     |                     |                     |
| Cash paid during the period for:   |                     |                     |                     |
| Interest   | \$ 14,173           | \$ 14,553           | \$ 15,944           |
| Income taxes   | \$ 1,608            | \$ 6,310            | \$ 6,616            |
| <b>NON-CASH FINANCING AND INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>                          |                     |                     |                     |
| Capital lease financing  | \$                  | \$ 888              | \$ 66               |
| Accrued purchases of property and equipment                                  | \$ 3                | \$ 12               | \$ 613              |
| Unrealized gain (loss) on pension liability included in comprehensive income | \$ 1,310            | \$ (53)             | \$ (4,593)          |
| Investment in joint venture  | \$                  | \$ 396              | \$                  |

See footnotes to consolidated financial statements

---

**Table of Contents**

**PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**FOOTNOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1. General**

Perry Ellis International, Inc. and Subsidiaries (the Company) is one of the leading apparel companies in the United States and manages a portfolio of major brands, some of which were established over 100 years ago. The Company designs, sources, markets and licenses products nationally and internationally at multiple price points and across all major levels of retail distribution. The Company's portfolio of highly recognized brands includes: Axist®, Ben Hogan®, C&C California®, Cubavera®, Farah®, Grand Slam®, Jantzen®, John Henry®, Laundry by Shelli Segal®, Original Penguin® by Munsingwear® (Original Penguin), Perry EllisRafaella® and Savane®. We also (i) license the Callaway Golf® brand, Jack Nicklaus® brand and PGA Tour® brand for golf apparel, (ii) license the Jag® brand for men's and women's swimwear and cover-ups and (iii) license the Nike® brand for swimwear and swimwear accessories.

The periods presented in these financial statements are the fiscal years ended February 1, 2014 (fiscal 2014), February 2, 2013 (fiscal 2013) and January 28, 2012 (fiscal 2012). Fiscal 2014 and 2012 each contained 52 weeks while fiscal 2013 contained 53 weeks.

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

The following is a summary of the Company's significant accounting policies:

**PRINCIPLES OF CONSOLIDATION** The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Perry Ellis International, Inc. and its wholly-owned and controlled subsidiaries. All intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation. The Company consolidates any entity in which the Company would be deemed a primary beneficiary.

**USE OF ESTIMATES** The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts in the consolidated financial statements and the accompanying footnotes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS** Cash and cash equivalents include cash, deposits and liquid short-term investments that have a maturity of three months or less when purchased.

**INVESTMENTS** The Company's investments include marketable securities and certificates of deposit for the fiscal year ended February 1, 2014. All investments are classified as available-for-sale. Investments are stated at fair value. The estimated fair value of the marketable securities is based on quoted prices in an active market. Gains and losses on investment transactions are determined using the specific identification method and are recognized in income based on trade dates. Unrealized gains and losses on securities available-for-sale are included in accumulated other comprehensive income until realized. Management evaluates securities held with unrealized losses for other-than-temporary impairment at least on a quarterly basis. Consideration is given to (a) the length of time and the extent to which the fair value has been less than cost; (b) the financial condition and near-term prospects of the issuer; and (c) the intent and ability of the Company to retain its investment in the issuer for a period of time sufficient to allow for any anticipated recovery in fair value.

**INVENTORIES** Inventories are stated at the lower of cost (weighted moving average cost) or market. Cost principally consists of the purchase price (adjusted for lower of cost or market), customs, duties, freight, and commissions to buying agents.

**Table of Contents**

**PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT** Property and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Amortization of leasehold improvements and capital leases is computed using the straight-line method over the shorter of the lease term or estimated useful lives of the assets or improvements. The useful lives are as follows:

| Asset Class                         | Average Useful Lives in Years |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Furniture, fixtures and equipment   | 3-10                          |
| Vehicles                            | 5-7                           |
| Leasehold improvements              | 4-15                          |
| Buildings and building improvements | 10-39                         |

**INTANGIBLE ASSETS AND GOODWILL** As of February 1, 2014, intangible assets were comprised of trademarks, goodwill and customer lists. The trademarks and goodwill were identified as intangible assets with indefinite useful lives, and accordingly, are not being amortized. The Company assesses the carrying value of intangible assets and goodwill at least annually. Customer lists were identified as intangible assets with finite useful lives and are amortized using a method of amortization that reflects the pattern in which the economic benefits of the intangible assets are consumed or otherwise realized.

**FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS** A description of the Company's policies regarding fair value measurement is summarized below.

The Company has chosen not to elect the fair value measurement option for any instruments not required to be measured at fair value on a recurring basis.

**Fair Value Hierarchy** The fair value hierarchy requires disclosure about how fair value is determined for assets and liabilities and establishes a hierarchy for which these assets and liabilities must be grouped, based on significant levels of observable or unobservable inputs. Observable inputs reflect market data obtained from independent sources, while unobservable inputs reflect the Company's market assumptions. This hierarchy requires the use of observable market data when available. These two types of inputs have created the following fair-value hierarchy:

Level 1 Quoted prices for *identical* instruments in active markets.

Level 2 Quoted prices for *similar* instruments in active markets; quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in markets that are not active; and model-derived valuations in which all significant inputs and significant value drivers are observable in active markets.

Level 3 Valuations derived from valuation techniques in which one or more significant inputs or significant value drivers are *unobservable*. **Determination of Fair Value** The Company generally uses quoted market prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities for which the Company has the ability to determine fair value, and classifies such items in Level 1. Fair values determined by Level 2 inputs utilize inputs other than quoted market prices included in Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly. Level 2 inputs include quoted market prices in active markets for similar assets or liabilities, and inputs other than quoted market prices that are observable for the asset or liability. Level 3 inputs are unobservable inputs for the asset or liability, and include situations where there is little, if any, market activity for the asset or liability.

If quoted market prices are not available, fair value is based upon internally developed valuation techniques that use, where possible, current market-based or independently sourced market parameters, such as interest rates, currency rates, etc. Assets or liabilities valued using such internally generated valuation techniques are classified according to the lowest level input or value driver that is significant to the valuation. Thus, an item may be classified in Level 3 even though there may be some significant inputs that are readily observable.



---

## **Table of Contents**

The following describes the valuation methodologies used by the Company to measure fair value, including an indication of the level in the fair value hierarchy in which each asset or liability is generally classified.

**Interest rate cap** This derivative did not qualify as a fair value hedge. Fair value was based on a model-driven valuation using the LIBOR rate curve and an implied market volatility, both of which were observable at commonly quoted intervals for the full term of the cap. Therefore, the Company's interest rate cap was classified within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

**DERIVATIVES** Derivative financial instruments such as interest rate swap contracts and foreign exchange contracts are recognized in the financial statements and measured at fair value regardless of the purpose or intent for holding them. Changes in the fair value of derivative financial instruments are either recognized in income or stockholders' equity (as a component of comprehensive income), depending on whether the derivative is not designated as a hedge or is designated as a hedge of changes in fair value or cash flows. When designated as a hedge of changes in fair value, the effective portion of the hedge is recognized as an offset in income with a corresponding adjustment to the hedged item. When designated as a hedge of changes in cash flows, the effective portion of the hedge is recognized as an offset in comprehensive income with a corresponding adjustment to the hedged item and recognized in income in the same period as the hedged item is settled.

**LEASES** Leases are evaluated and classified as either operating or capital leases for financial reporting purposes. Capital leases, which transfer substantially all of the risks and benefits incidental to ownership of the leased item, are capitalized at the inception of the lease at the fair value of the leased property or, if lower, at the present value of the minimum lease payments. Lease payments are apportioned between the finance charges and reduction of the lease liability so as to achieve a constant rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability. Finance charges are charged directly against income as a component of interest expense. Capitalized leased assets are depreciated over the shorter of the estimated useful life of the asset or the lease term. Operating lease payments, other than contingent rentals, are recognized as an expense in the income statement on a straight-line basis over the lease term, whereby an equal amount of rent expense is attributed to each period during the term of the lease, regardless of when actual payments are made. This generally results in rent expense in excess of cash payments during the early years of a lease and rent expense less than cash payments in the later years. The difference between rent expense recognized and actual rental payments is recorded as deferred rent and included in liabilities. Percentage rent expense is generally based on sales levels and is accrued when determined that it is probable that such sales levels will be achieved.

**DEFERRED DEBT ISSUE COSTS** Costs incurred in connection with financing transactions have been capitalized and are being amortized on a straight-line basis, which approximates the interest method, over the term of the related debt instrument. Unamortized debt issue costs are included in other assets in the consolidated balance sheet.

**LONG-LIVED ASSETS** Property and equipment, along with other long-lived assets, are evaluated for impairment periodically whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that their related carrying amounts may not be recoverable. In evaluating long-lived assets for recoverability, the Company uses its best estimate of future cash flows expected to result from the use of the asset and its eventual disposition. To the extent that estimated future undiscounted net cash flows attributable to the asset are less than the carrying amount, an impairment loss is recognized equal to the difference between the carrying value of such asset and its fair value. Fair value is estimated based on the future expected discounted cash flows for the assets. Judgments regarding the existence of impairment indicators are based on market and operational performance. Preparation of estimated expected future cash flows is inherently subjective and is based on management's best estimate of assumptions concerning future conditions.

The Company recorded a \$0.9 million, \$3.5 million and \$1.4 million impairment charge, in fiscal 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively, to reduce the net carrying value of certain long-lived assets (primarily real property and leaseholds) to their estimated fair value, considered a level 3 fair value measure. Impairment charges are included in impairment on assets in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

---

**Table of Contents**

**RETIREMENT-RELATED BENEFITS** The Company accounts for its defined benefit pension plan using actuarial models. These models use an attribution approach that generally spreads the individual events over the service lives of the employees in the plan. The principle underlying the required attribution approach is that employees render service over their service lives on a relatively consistent basis and therefore, the income statement effects of pensions or non-pension postretirement benefit plans are earned in, and should follow, the same pattern.

The principal components of the net periodic pension calculations are the expected long-term rate of return on plan assets, discount rate and the rate of compensation increases. The Company uses long-term historical actual return information, the mix of investments that comprise plan assets, and future estimates of long-term investment returns by reference to external sources to develop its expected return on plan assets. The discount rate assumptions used for pension and non-pension postretirement benefit plan accounting reflects the rates available on high-quality fixed income debt instruments at the Company's fiscal year end.

**ADVERTISING AND RELATED COSTS** The Company's accounting policy relating to advertising and related costs is to expense these costs in the period incurred. Advertising and related costs were \$16.4 million, \$14.9 million and \$14.3 million for the years ended February 1, 2014, February 2, 2013 and January 28, 2012, respectively, and are included in selling, general and administrative expenses.

**COST OF SALES** Cost of sales includes costs to acquire and source inventory, produce inventory for sale, and provisions for inventory shrinkage and obsolescence. These costs include costs of purchased products, inbound freight, custom duties, buying commissions, cargo insurance, customs inspection and licensed product royalty expenses.

**SELLING, GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES** Selling expenses include costs incurred in the selling of merchandise. General and administrative expenses include costs incurred in the administration or general operations of the business. Selling, general and administrative expenses include employee and related costs, advertising, professional fees, distribution, warehouse costs, and other related selling costs.

**TREASURY STOCK** Treasury stock is recorded at acquisition cost. Gains and losses on disposition are recorded as increases or decreases to additional paid-in capital with losses in excess of previously recorded gains charged directly to retained earnings. The carrying amount in excess of par is allocated to additional paid-in capital and retained earnings on a pro rata basis when treasury shares are retired.

**REVENUE RECOGNITION** Sales are recognized at the time title transfers to the customer, generally upon shipment. Trade allowances and a provision for estimated returns and other allowances are recorded at the time sales are made, considering historical and anticipated trends. The Company records revenues net of corresponding sales taxes. Retail store revenue is recognized net of estimated returns and corresponding sales tax at the time of sale to consumers. The Company operates predominantly in North America, with 93% of its sales in that market. Two customers accounted for approximately 11% and 10%, respectively, of net sales for fiscal 2014. Two customers accounted for approximately 14% and 10%, respectively, of net sales for fiscal 2013. Three customers accounted for approximately 16%, 10% and 10%, respectively, of net sales for fiscal 2012. Sales to these customers are included in the Men's Sportswear and Swim, as well as, the Women's Sportswear segments. A significant decrease in business from or loss of any of the major customers could harm the financial condition of the Company by causing a significant decline in revenues attributable to such customers. The Company does not believe that concentrations of credit risk represent a material risk of loss with respect to its financial position as of February 1, 2014.

Royalty income is recognized when earned on the basis of the terms specified in the underlying contractual agreements. A liability for unearned royalty income is recognized when licensees pay contractual obligations before being earned or when up-front fees are collected. This liability is recognized as royalty income over the applicable term of the respective license agreement.

**Table of Contents**

**ADVERTISING REIMBURSEMENTS** The majority of the Company's license agreements require licensees to reimburse the Company for advertising placed on behalf of the licensees based on a percentage of the licensees' net sales. The Company records earned advertising reimbursements received from its licensees as a reduction of the related advertising costs in selling, general and administrative expenses. For the fiscal years 2014, 2013 and 2012, the Company has reduced selling, general and administrative expenses by \$5.9 million, \$5.8 million and \$5.6 million of licensee reimbursements, respectively. Unearned advertising reimbursements result when a licensee pays required reimbursements prior to the Company incurring the advertising expense. A liability is recorded for these unearned advertising reimbursements.

**FOREIGN CURRENCY TRANSLATION** For the Company's international operations, local currencies are generally considered their functional currencies. The Company translates assets and liabilities to their U.S. dollar equivalents at rates in effect at the balance sheet date and revenue and expenses are translated at average monthly exchange rates. Translation adjustments resulting from this process are recorded in stockholders equity as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss). Transactions in foreign currencies during the year are re-measured at rates of exchange at the date of the transaction. Gains and losses related to re-measurement of items arising through operating activities are included in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

**INCOME TAXES** Deferred income taxes result primarily from timing differences in the recognition of expenses for tax and financial reporting purposes, which requires the liability method of computing deferred income taxes. Under the liability method, deferred taxes are adjusted for tax rate changes as they occur.

The Company records net deferred tax assets to the extent it believes these assets will more likely than not be realized. In the event that a net deferred tax asset is not realizable, a valuation allowance would be recorded. In making such determination, it considers all available positive and negative evidence, including future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, projected future taxable income, tax planning strategies and recent financial operations. In the event the Company were to determine that it would be able to realize its deferred income tax assets in the future in excess of its net recorded amount, an adjustment to the valuation allowance would be recorded, which would reduce the provision for income taxes in the period of such determination.

In regards to the accounting for uncertainty in income taxes recognized in the financial statements, a tax benefit from an uncertain tax position may be recognized when it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained upon examination, including resolutions of any related appeals or litigation processes, based on its technical merits.

**NET (LOSS) INCOME PER SHARE** Basic net (loss) income per share is computed by dividing net income by the weighted average shares of outstanding common stock. The calculation of diluted net income per share is similar to basic earnings per share except that the denominator includes potentially dilutive common stock. The potentially dilutive common stock included in the Company's computation of diluted net (loss) income per share includes the effects of stock options, warrants, stock appreciation rights (SARS) and unvested restricted shares as determined using the treasury stock method.

**Table of Contents**

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted (loss) income per share:

|                                     | 2014                                  | 2013      | 2012      |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                                     | (in thousands, except per share data) |           |           |
| <b>Numerator:</b>                   |                                       |           |           |
| Net (loss) income                   | \$ (22,779)                           | \$ 14,801 | \$ 25,517 |
| <b>Denominator:</b>                 |                                       |           |           |
| Basic weighted average shares       | 14,988                                | 14,715    | 14,927    |
| Dilutive effect: equity awards      |                                       | 600       | 916       |
| Dilutive effect: warrant            |                                       |           | 107       |
| Diluted weighted average shares     | 14,988                                | 15,315    | 15,950    |
| Basic (loss) income per share       | \$ (1.52)                             | \$ 1.01   | \$ 1.71   |
| Diluted (loss) income per share     | \$ (1.52)                             | \$ 0.97   | \$ 1.60   |
| Antidilutive effect: <sup>(1)</sup> | 1,945                                 | 1,048     | 605       |

- (1) Represents weighted average of stock options to purchase shares of common stock, SARS and unvested restricted stock that were not included in computing diluted income per share because their effects were antidilutive for the respective periods.

**ACCOUNTING FOR STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION** Accounting for stock-based compensation requires that the cost resulting from all share-based payment transactions be recognized in the financial statements. The Company uses fair value as the measurement objective in accounting for share-based payment arrangements and applies a fair-value-based measurement method in accounting for share-based payment transactions with employees except for equity instruments held by employee share ownership plans.

For fiscal 2014, 2013 and 2012, approximately \$5.3 million, \$4.3 million and (\$0.1) million in compensation expense has been recognized in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations related to stock options, SARS and restricted stock, respectively. During fiscal 2014, 2013 and 2012, the Company reversed \$0.3 million, \$0.4 million and \$4.4 million, respectively, of previously recognized compensation expense into earnings, since it was no longer probable that the previously established performance targets would be met and those equity awards were no longer expected to vest. Compensation expense for these awards is based on the fair value at the original grant date. During fiscal 2014, 2013, and 2012, the Company received cash of \$0.2 million, \$1.8 million, and \$4.8 million, respectively, from the exercise of stock options and realized a tax benefit of approximately \$0.1 million, \$1.6 million, and \$1.3 million, respectively, from such exercises.

The fair value of restricted stock awards is based on the quoted market price on the date of grant. The fair value of the options is estimated at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model. This model was developed for use in estimating the fair value of traded options that have no vesting restrictions and are fully transferable. In addition, option valuation models require the input of highly subjective assumptions including: expected volatility based on the expected price of the Company's common stock over the expected life of the option; the risk free rate of return based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant for the expected term of the option; the expected life based on the period of time the options are expected to be outstanding using historical data to estimate option exercises and employee terminations; and dividend yield based on the Company's history and expectation of dividend payments. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model, the estimated weighted-average fair value per option granted in fiscal years 2014, 2013 and 2012 was \$10.06, \$10.32 and \$15.04, respectively.

**Table of Contents**

The following weighted-average assumptions for 2014, 2013 and 2012 were derived from the Black-Scholes model and used to determine the fair value of stock options:

|                               | 2014          | 2013          | 2012          |
|-------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Risk free interest            | 2.4% - 2.7%   | 2.4%          | 2.3% - 2.5%   |
| Dividend yield                | 0.0%          | 0.0%          | 0.0%          |
| Volatility factors            | 63.7% - 64.8% | 65.4% - 66.1% | 65.3% - 65.9% |
| Weighted-average life (years) | 5.0           | 5.0           | 5.0           |

**RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS** In February 2013, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ( FASB ) issued Accounting Standards Update ( ASU ) 2013-02, *Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Reporting of Amounts Reclassified Out of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income*. ASU 2013-02 requires an entity to report the effect of significant reclassifications out of accumulated other comprehensive income on the respective line items in net income if the amount being reclassified is required to be reclassified in its entirety to net income. For other amounts that are not required to be reclassified in their entirety to net income in the same reporting period, an entity is required to cross-reference other disclosures that provide additional detail about those amounts. The amendments do not change the current requirements for reporting net income or other comprehensive income in financial statements. For public entities, the amendments are effective prospectively for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2012. The adoption of ASU No. 2013-02 did not have a material impact on the Company's results of operations or the Company's financial position.

In March 2013, the FASB issued ASU No. 2013-05, *Foreign Currency Matters*. ASU No. 2013-05 indicates that a cumulative translation adjustment ( CTA ) is attached to the parent's investment in a foreign entity and should be released in a manner consistent with the derecognition guidance on investments in entities. Thus, the entire amount of the CTA associated with the foreign entity would be released when there has been a sale of a subsidiary or group of net assets within a foreign entity and the sale represents the substantially complete liquidation of the investment in the foreign entity, loss of a controlling financial interest in an investment in a foreign entity (i.e., the foreign entity is deconsolidated), or step acquisition for a foreign entity (i.e., when an entity has changed from applying the equity method for an investment in a foreign entity to consolidating the foreign entity). ASU No. 2013-05 does not change the requirement to release a pro rata portion of the CTA of the foreign entity into earnings for a partial sale of an equity method investment in a foreign entity. ASU No. 2013-05 is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2013. The adoption of ASU No. 2013-05 is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's results of operations or the Company's financial position.

In July 2013, the FASB issued ASU No. 2013-11, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Presentation of an unrecognized tax benefit when a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward exists*. Under the amendments of this update an entity is required to present an unrecognized tax benefit, or a portion of an unrecognized tax benefit in the financial statements as a reduction to a deferred tax asset for a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward, except as follows. To the extent a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward is not available at the reporting date under the tax law of the applicable jurisdiction to settle any additional income taxes that would result from the disallowance of a tax position or the tax law of the applicable jurisdiction does not require the entity to use, and the entity does not intend to use, the deferred tax asset for such purpose, the unrecognized tax benefit should be presented in the financial statements as a liability and should not be combined with deferred tax assets. The assessment of whether a deferred tax asset is available is based on the unrecognized tax benefit and deferred tax asset that exist at the reporting date and should be made presuming disallowance of the tax position at the reporting date. The provisions of this update will be effective prospectively for the Company in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2013, and for the interim periods within fiscal years with early adoption and retrospective application permitted. The adoption of ASU No. 2013-11 is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's results of operations or the Company's financial position.

**Table of Contents****3. Acquisitions***Acquisition of Ben Hogan*

On February 16, 2012, the Company acquired the world-wide intellectual property rights of the Ben Hogan family of brands from Callaway Golf Company for a purchase price of \$7.0 million. The acquisition was financed through existing cash and borrowings under the Company's existing senior credit facility. Ben Hogan brands are ideally positioned to strengthen the Company's golf business within the Men's Sportswear and Swim segment.

The assets acquired were composed of tradenames, which have been identified as indefinite useful life assets and are not subject to amortization.

Pro forma information for the acquisition of Ben Hogan has not been provided as it is immaterial to the Company's consolidated operations.

*Acquisition of Rafaella*

On January 28, 2011, the Company completed the acquisition of substantially all of the assets of Rafaella Apparel Group, Inc. (Rafaella), Rafaella Apparel Far East Limited (Rafaella Far East) and Verrazano, Inc. (Verrazano) pursuant to the Asset Purchase Agreement dated as of January 7, 2011 (the Agreement) by and among Rafaella, Rafaella Far East and Verrazano (collectively, the Sellers) and the Company.

At January 28, 2011, the initial consideration paid by the Company totaled \$80.0 million in cash and a warrant to purchase 106,565 shares of the Company's common stock valued at approximately \$2.6 million. During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2012, the cash portion of the purchase price was adjusted as set forth in the Agreement based on a post-closing true-up of net working capital, which resulted in total adjusted cash paid by the Company totaling \$75.4 million. The original cash paid was reduced by \$4.5 million, and such amount was collected during the first quarter of fiscal 2013.

**4. Accounts Receivable**

Accounts receivable consisted of the following as of:

|                   | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013 |
|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                   | (in thousands)      |                     |
| Trade accounts    | \$ 160,332          | \$ 192,268          |
| Royalties         | 5,998               | 3,912               |
| Other receivables | 1,483               | 4,147               |
| Total             | 167,813             | 200,327             |
| Less: Allowances  | (21,421)            | (25,843)            |
| Total             | \$ 146,392          | \$ 174,484          |

The Company reports accounts receivable at amounts it expects to be collected, less allowances for trade discounts, co-op advertising, allowances it provides to its retail customers to effectively flow goods through the retail channels, an allowance for potential non-collection due to the financial position of its customers and credit card accounts, and an allowance for estimated sales returns. Management reviews these allowances and considers the aging of account balances, historical experience, changes in customer creditworthiness, current economic and product trends, customer payment activity and other relevant factors. A small portion of our accounts receivable are insured for collections. Should any of these factors change, the estimates made by management may also change, which could affect the level of future provisions.

**Table of Contents****5. Inventories**

Inventories consisted of the following as of:

|                              | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013 |
|------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                              | (in thousands)      |                     |
| Finished goods               | \$ 205,971          | \$ 181,668          |
| Raw materials and in process | 631                 | 1,459               |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>\$ 206,602</b>   | <b>\$ 183,127</b>   |

The Company's inventories are valued at the lower of cost (weighted moving average cost) or market. The Company evaluates all of its inventory stock keeping units (SKUs) to determine excess or slow moving SKUs based on orders on hand and projections of future demand and market conditions. For those units in inventory that are identified as excess or slow moving, the Company estimates their market value based on current sales trends. If the projected net sales value is less than cost, on an individual SKU basis, the Company writes down inventory to reflect the lower value. This methodology recognizes projected inventory losses at the time such losses are evident rather than at the time goods are actually sold.

**6. Prepaid expenses and other current assets**

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consisted of the following as of:

|                      | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013 |
|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                      | (in thousands)      |                     |
| Prepaid expenses     | 7,134               | 8,161               |
| Other current assets | 235                 | 3,506               |
| <b>Total</b>         | <b>\$ 7,369</b>     | <b>\$ 11,667</b>    |

The Company previously closed its Winnsboro distribution facility ( Winnsboro ) and listed the property for sale. Accordingly, Winnsboro was classified as a held-for-sale asset in the amount of \$2.0 million. During the third quarter of fiscal 2014, the Company sold Winnsboro for a total sales price of \$2.0 million, less selling commissions and closing costs. As a result of this transaction, the Company recorded a loss of \$0.1 million.

**7. Investments**

The Company's investments include marketable securities and certificates of deposit for the fiscal year ended February 1, 2014. Marketable securities are classified as available-for-sale and consist of corporate bonds with maturity dates over one year and less than two years. Certificates of deposit are classified as available-for-sale with \$3.4 million with maturity dates within one year or less and \$1.4 million with maturity dates over one year and less than two years.

Investments consisted of the following as of February 1, 2014:

| Cost | Gross<br>Unrealized Gains | Gross<br>Unrealized Losses | Estimated<br>Fair Value |
|------|---------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
|      | (in thousands)            |                            |                         |

Edgar Filing: PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL INC - Form 10-K

|                         |           |    |   |    |      |           |
|-------------------------|-----------|----|---|----|------|-----------|
| Marketable securities   | \$ 10,636 | \$ | 1 | \$ | (39) | \$ 10,598 |
| Certificates of deposit | 4,801     |    | 2 |    | (3)  | 4,800     |
| Total investments       | \$ 15,437 | \$ | 3 | \$ | (42) | \$ 15,398 |

F-18



**Table of Contents****8. Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment consisted of the following as of:

|   | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013 |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|
|   | (in thousands)      |                     |
| Furniture, fixtures and equipment               | \$ 74,188           | \$ 90,365           |
| Buildings and building improvements             | 19,614              | 19,550              |
| Vehicles  | 771                 | 923                 |
| Leasehold improvements                          | 40,335              | 30,621              |
| Land  | 9,488               | 9,426               |
| <br>Total                                       | <br>144,396         | <br>150,885         |
| Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization | (84,484)            | (100,136)           |
| <br>Total                                       | <br>\$ 59,912       | <br>\$ 50,749       |

The above table of property and equipment includes assets held under capital leases as of:

|   | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013 |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|
|   | (in thousands)      |                     |
| Furniture, fixtures and equipment               | \$ 938              | \$ 938              |
| Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization | (543)               | (230)               |
| <br>Total                                       | <br>\$ 395          | <br>\$ 708          |

Depreciation and amortization expense relating to property and equipment amounted to \$12.3 million, \$13.0 million and \$12.5 million for the fiscal years ended February 1, 2014, February 2, 2013 and January 28, 2012, respectively. These amounts include amortization expense for leased property under capital leases.

**9. Other Intangible Assets***Trademarks*

Trademarks, included in other intangible assets, net, are considered indefinite-lived assets and totaled \$205.9 million at February 1, 2014 and \$240.2 million at February 2, 2013.

During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2013, the Company entered into a sales agreement, in the amount of \$7.5 million, for certain Asian trademark rights with respect to John Henry. This transaction closed in the first quarter of fiscal 2014. The Company collected proceeds of \$4.9 million and \$2.6 million during the first quarter of fiscal 2014 and the fourth quarter of fiscal 2013, respectively. As a result of this transaction, the Company recorded a gain of \$6.3 million in the licensing segment. The Company plans to continue executing on its domestic strategy for the John Henry brand as a modern lifestyle resource to select retailers and through its licensing relationships in Latin America.

These trademarks are not subject to amortization but are reviewed at least annually for potential impairment. The fair value of each trademark asset is compared to the carrying value of the trademark. The Company recognizes an impairment loss when the estimated fair value of the trademark asset is less than the carrying value. The Company's impairment test is performed annually during the fourth quarter.

The Company estimates the fair value of the trademarks based on an income approach using the relief-from-royalty method. This methodology assumes that, in lieu of ownership, a third party would be willing to pay a royalty in order to exploit the related benefits of trademark assets. The

cash flow models the Company uses to

F-19

---

**Table of Contents**

estimate the fair values of its trademarks involve several assumptions. The fair values are considered to be Level 3 fair value measures due to the use of significant unobservable inputs. Changes in these assumptions could materially impact its fair value estimates. Assumptions critical to the fair value estimates are: (i) discount rates used to derive the present value factors used in determining the fair value of the trademarks; (ii) royalty rates used in the trademark valuations; (iii) projected revenue growth rates; and (iv) projected long-term growth rates used in the derivation of terminal year values. These and other assumptions are impacted by economic conditions and expectations of management and could change in the future based on period-specific facts and circumstances. The Company bases its fair value estimates on assumptions it believes to be reasonable, but which are unpredictable and inherently uncertain.

As a result of the annual trademark impairment analysis performed during the fiscal years ended February 1, 2014 and January 28, 2012, the Company determined that the carrying value of certain trademarks exceeded their estimated fair value. Accordingly, the Company recorded non-cash, pre-tax charges of \$34.3 million and \$4.6 million, respectively, to reduce the value of these trademarks, which are assigned to the Licensing segment, to their estimated fair values. The impairments resulted from a decline in the future anticipated cash flows from these trademarks, which was due, in part, to the economic challenges and market conditions in the apparel industry at such time. Impairment charges are included in impairment on assets in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. Based on the annual trademark impairment analysis performed during the fiscal year ended February 2, 2013 the Company determined that the estimated fair value of the trademarks exceeded their carrying value.

*Goodwill*

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the value assigned to tangible and identifiable intangible assets of businesses acquired and accounted for under the acquisition method. The Company reviews goodwill at least annually for possible impairment during the fourth quarter of each year using a discounted cash flow analysis that requires that certain assumptions and estimates be made regarding industry economic factors and future profitability and cash flows. The goodwill impairment test is a two-step process that requires the Company to make decisions in determining appropriate assumptions to use in the calculation. The fair values are considered to be Level 3 fair value measures due to the use of significant unobservable inputs. Assumptions critical to the fair value estimates are: (i) discount rates used to derive the present value factors used in determining the fair value of each reporting unit; (ii) projected revenue and expense growth rates; and (iii) projected long-term growth rates used in the derivation of terminal year values. The first step consists of estimating the fair value of each reporting unit and comparing those estimated fair values with the actual carrying values, which include the allocated goodwill. If the estimated fair value is less than the actual carrying value, a second step is performed to compute the amount of the impairment, if any, by determining an implied fair value of goodwill. The determination of each reporting unit's implied fair value of goodwill requires the Company to allocate the estimated fair value of the reporting unit to its assets and liabilities. Any unallocated fair value represents the implied fair value of goodwill which is compared to its corresponding carrying amount.

Based on the annual goodwill impairment analysis performed, the Company determined that the carrying value exceeded the estimated fair value of goodwill. Accordingly, the Company recorded non-cash, pre-tax charges of \$7.8 million to reduce the value of goodwill, which is assigned to the Women's Sportswear segment, and are included in impairment on assets in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. The carrying value of goodwill existing in the Company's Women's Sportswear segment was approximately \$6.0 million and \$13.8 million as of February 1, 2014 and February 2, 2013, respectively.

**Table of Contents***Other*

Other intangible assets represent customer lists as of:

|                                | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013 |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                                | (in thousands)      |                     |
| Customer lists                 | \$ 8,450            | \$ 8,450            |
| Less: accumulated amortization | (2,863)             | (1,927)             |
| <b>Total</b>                   | <b>\$ 5,587</b>     | <b>\$ 6,523</b>     |

For the years ended February 1, 2014 and February 2, 2013, amortization expense relating to customer lists amounted to approximately \$0.9 million and \$1.0 million, respectively. Other intangible assets are amortized over their estimated useful lives of 10 years. Assuming no impairment, the estimated amortization expense for future periods based on recorded amounts as of February 1, 2014, will be approximately \$0.9 million a year from fiscal 2015 through fiscal 2017 and approximately \$0.8 million a year from fiscal 2018 through fiscal 2019.

**10. Investment in Joint Venture**

On April 20, 2012, the Company formed a joint venture, Manhattan China Limited, with China Outfitters Holdings Limited ( COHL ). Under the joint venture agreement, Manhattan China Limited has 10,000,000 initial authorized shares of capital ( joint venture shares ). COHL holds 7,500,000 joint venture shares, a 75% ownership interest in the joint venture, and the Company holds 2,500,000 joint venture shares, a 25% ownership interest in Manhattan China Limited, which is accounted for under the equity method. The Company has a put option to sell its 2,500,000 joint venture shares to COHL in exchange for cash or COHL shares at any time before April 20, 2020. As of February 1, 2014 and February 2, 2013, the Company's investment in unconsolidated joint venture, which is classified as an other long-term asset in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets, was approximately \$0.4 million. There have been no significant operations to date.

**11. Accrued Expenses and Other Liabilities**

Accrued expenses and other liabilities consisted of the following as of:

|                                       | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013 |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                                       | (in thousands)      |                     |
| Salaries and commissions              | \$ 3,680            | \$ 6,055            |
| Royalties                             | 4,035               | 3,546               |
| Deposit on sale of intangible asset   |                     | 2,625               |
| Unearned advertising reimbursement    | 1,942               | 2,113               |
| Insurance and rent                    | 2,221               | 2,412               |
| State sales and other taxes           | 2,812               | 2,016               |
| Professional fees                     | 728                 | 873                 |
| Current portion real estate mortgages | 792                 | 802                 |
| Other                                 | 8,432               | 8,153               |
| <b>Total</b>                          | <b>\$ 24,642</b>    | <b>\$ 28,595</b>    |

See footnote 9 to the consolidated financial statements for further information regarding the deposit on sale of intangible asset.



**Table of Contents****12. Derivative Financial Instruments**

The Company has an interest rate risk management policy with the objective of managing its interest costs. To meet this objective, the Company may employ hedging and derivatives strategies to limit the effects of changes in interest rates on its operating income and cash flows, and to lower its overall fixed rate interest cost on its senior subordinated notes.

The Company believes its interest rate risk management policy is generally effective. Nonetheless, the Company's profitability may be adversely affected during particular periods as a result of changing interest rates. In addition, hedging transactions using derivative instruments involve risks such as counter-party credit risk. The counter-parties to the Company's arrangements are major financial institutions.

When entered into, derivative financial instruments such as interest rate swap contracts and foreign exchange contracts are recognized in the financial statements and measured at fair value regardless of the purpose or intent for holding them. Changes in the fair value of derivative financial instruments are either recognized in income or stockholders' equity (as a component of comprehensive income), depending on whether the derivative is not designated as a hedge or is designated as a hedge of changes in fair value or cash flows. When designated as a hedge of changes in fair value, the effective portion of the hedge is recognized as an offset in income with a corresponding adjustment to the hedged item. When designated as a hedge of changes in cash flows, the effective portion of the hedge is recognized as an offset in comprehensive income with a corresponding adjustment to the hedged item and recognized in income in the same period as the hedged item is settled.

*Derivatives on senior subordinated notes payable*

In August 2009, the Company entered into an interest rate cap agreement (the "\$75 million Cap Agreement") for an aggregate notional amount of \$75 million associated with the 8<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% senior subordinated notes payable. The \$75 million Cap Agreement became effective on December 15, 2010 and was scheduled to terminate on September 15, 2013. The \$75 million Cap Agreement was being used to manage cash flow risk associated with the Company's floating interest rate exposure pursuant to a former swap agreement. The \$75 million Cap Agreement did not qualify for hedge accounting treatment. In connection with the redemption of the 8<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2013, the Company elected to terminate the \$75 million Cap Agreement. The Company made a \$1.6 million termination payment during March 2011.

The location and amount of (losses) on derivative instruments not designated as hedging instruments reported in the consolidated statements of operations are as follows:

| Derivatives Not Designed As Hedging Instruments | Location of (Loss)<br>Recognized in Income | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013<br>(in thousands) | January 28,<br>2012 |
|---|--|---------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Derivative: \$75 Million Cap Agreement          | Interest expense                           | \$                  | \$                                    | \$ (103)            |
| Total   |  | \$                  | \$                                    | \$ (103)            |

See footnote 21 to the consolidated financial statements for disclosure of the fair value and line item caption of derivative instruments recorded on the consolidated balance sheets.

**13. Senior Subordinated Notes Payable**

In March 2011, the Company issued \$150 million 7<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% senior subordinated notes, due April 1, 2019. Pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement relating to the senior subordinated notes offering, the Company agreed to sell, and the underwriters agreed to purchase, \$150 million in aggregate principal amount of the Company's 7<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2019 at a price to the public of 100.00% of par, an underwriting discount of 2.0% and other transaction costs, resulting in aggregate net proceeds to the Company of \$146.5 million. The

**Table of Contents**

Company used the net proceeds of the senior subordinated notes offering first to redeem its outstanding 8<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2013 at a redemption price of 101.4792% of the outstanding principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, and the remaining net proceeds to repay a portion of the amounts outstanding under its senior credit facility.

*Certain Covenants.* The indenture governing the senior subordinated notes contains certain covenants which restrict the Company's ability and the ability of its subsidiaries to, among other things, incur additional indebtedness in certain circumstances, pay dividends or make other distributions on, redeem or repurchase capital stock, make investments or other restricted payments, create liens on assets to secure debt, engage in transactions with affiliates, and effect a consolidation or merger. The Company is not aware of any non-compliance with any of its covenants in this indenture. The Company could be materially harmed if it violated any covenants because the indenture's trustee could declare the outstanding notes, together with accrued interest, to be immediately due and payable, which the Company may not be able to satisfy. In addition, a violation could also constitute a cross-default under the senior credit facility, the letter of credit facilities and the real estate mortgages resulting in all of the Company's debt obligations becoming immediately due and payable, which it may not be able to satisfy.

On March 8, 2011, the senior subordinated notes due September 15, 2013 were called and subsequently retired by the issuance of the new notes more fully described herein. In connection with the call, the Company incurred an early call premium of \$1.5 million. The Company also wrote-off the remaining unamortized discount, premium associated with the terminated swap and bond fees associated with the senior subordinated notes payable in the net amount of \$180,000.

**14. Senior Credit Facility**

On January 9, 2014, the Company amended and restated its existing senior credit facility (the Credit Facility), with Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as agent for the lenders, and Bank of America, N.A., as syndication agent. The Credit Facility provides a revolving credit facility of up to an aggregate amount of \$125 million, subject to increases from time to time in increments of \$25 million up to a maximum of \$200 million. The Credit Facility was extended through December 1, 2018. At February 1, 2014, the Company had outstanding borrowings of \$8.2 million under the Credit Facility. At February 2, 2013, the Company had no outstanding borrowings.

*Certain Covenants.* The Credit Facility contains certain financial and other covenants, which, among other things, require the Company to maintain a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio if availability falls below certain thresholds. The Company is not aware of any non-compliance with any of its covenants in this Credit Facility. These covenants may restrict the Company's ability and the ability of its subsidiaries to, among other things, incur additional indebtedness and liens in certain circumstances, redeem or repurchase capital stock, make certain investments or sell assets. The Company may pay cash dividends subject to certain restrictions set forth in the covenants including, but not limited to, meeting a minimum excess availability threshold and no occurrence of default. The Company could be materially harmed if it violates any covenants, as the lenders under the Credit Facility could declare all amounts outstanding, together with accrued interest, to be immediately due and payable. If the Company is unable to repay those amounts, the lenders could proceed against the assets of the Company and its subsidiaries that are borrowers or guarantors. In addition, a covenant violation that is not cured or waived by the lenders could also constitute a cross-default under certain of the Company's other outstanding indebtedness, such as the indenture relating to the Company's 7<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% senior subordinated notes due April 1, 2019, the Company's letter of credit facilities, or the Company's real estate mortgage loans. Such a cross-default could result in all of the Company's debt obligations becoming immediately due and payable, which the Company may not be able to satisfy.

*Borrowing Base.* Borrowings under the Credit Facility are limited to a borrowing base calculation, which generally restricts the outstanding balance to the sum of (a) 87.5% of eligible receivables plus (b) 87.5% of

**Table of Contents**

eligible foreign accounts up to \$1.5 million plus (c) the lesser of (i) the inventory loan limit, which equals 80% of the maximum credit under the Credit Facility at the time, (ii) a maximum of 70.0% of eligible finished goods inventory, or 90.0% of the net recovery percentage (as defined in the Credit Facility) of eligible inventory.

*Interest.* Interest on the outstanding principal balance drawn under the Credit Facility accrues, at the prime rate and at the rate quoted by the agent for Eurodollar loans. The margin adjusts quarterly, in a range of 0.50% to 1.00% for prime rate loans and 1.50% to 2.00% for Eurodollar loans, based on the Company's previous quarterly average of excess availability plus excess cash on the last day of the previous quarter.

*Security.* As security for the indebtedness under the Credit Facility, the Company and the subsidiaries that are borrowers or guarantors have granted to the lenders a first priority security interest (subject to liens permitted under the Credit Facility to be senior thereto) in substantially all of its existing and future assets, including, without limitation, accounts receivable, inventory, deposit accounts, general intangibles, equipment and capital stock or membership interests, as the case may be, of certain subsidiaries, and real estate but excluding the Company's non-U.S. subsidiaries and all of the Company's trademark portfolio.

**15. Letter of Credit Facilities**

As of February 1, 2014, the Company maintained two U.S. dollar letter of credit facilities totaling \$45.0 million and one letter of credit facility totaling \$0.3 million utilized by its United Kingdom subsidiary. Each documentary letter of credit is secured primarily by the consignment of merchandise in transit under that letter of credit and certain subordinated liens on the Company's assets.

During the third quarter of fiscal 2012, the Company increased one of its two U.S. dollar letters of credit from \$10.0 million to \$15.0 million, under existing terms and reduced the letter of credit facility utilized by its United Kingdom subsidiary from \$1.0 million to \$0.3 million. On January 9, 2014 the Company decreased the letter of credit sublimit in its Senior Credit Facility to \$30.0 million. As of February 1, 2014 and February 2, 2013, there was \$33.5 million and \$43.5 million, respectively, available under the existing letter of credit facilities.

Amounts under letter of credit facilities consisted of the following as of:

|                                   | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013 |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                                   | (in thousands)      |                     |
| Total letter of credit facilities | \$ 45,329           | \$ 55,316           |
| Outstanding letters of credit     | (11,858)            | (11,768)            |
| <b>Total credit available</b>     | <b>\$ 33,471</b>    | <b>\$ 43,548</b>    |

Additionally, the Company assumed certain letters of credit in the amount of \$9.4 million in connection with the acquisition of certain net assets from Raffaella Apparel Group, Inc. These letters of credit were fully collateralized by restricted cash in the amount of \$9.4 million and were fully utilized during fiscal 2012.

**16. Real Estate Mortgages**

In July 2010, the Company paid off its then existing real estate mortgage loan and refinanced its main administrative office, warehouse and distribution facility in Miami with a \$13.0 million mortgage loan. The loan is due on August 1, 2020. The interest rate has been modified since the refinancing date. The interest rate was 4.25% per annum and monthly payments of principal and interest of \$71,000 were due, based on a 25-year amortization with the outstanding principal due at maturity. In July 2013, the Company amended the mortgage loan agreement to modify the interest rate. The interest rate was reduced to 3.9% per annum and the terms were



**Table of Contents**

restated to reflect new monthly payments of principal and interest of \$69,000, based on a 25-year amortization with the outstanding principal due at maturity. At February 1, 2014 the balance of the real estate mortgage loan totaled \$11.7 million, net of discount, of which \$361,000 is due within one year.

In June 2006, the Company entered into a mortgage loan for \$15 million secured by the Company's Tampa facility. The loan is due on January 23, 2019. The mortgage loan has been refinanced and the interest rate has been modified since such date. The interest rate was 4.00% per annum and quarterly payments of principal and interest of approximately \$248,000 were due, based on a 20-year amortization with the outstanding principal due at maturity. In January 2014, the Company again amended the mortgage loan to modify the interest rate. The interest rate was reduced to 3.25% per annum and the terms were restated to reflect new monthly payments of principal and interest of approximately \$68,000, based on a 20-year amortization with the outstanding principal due at maturity. At February 1, 2014, the balance of the real estate mortgage loan totaled \$12.0 million, net of discount, of which approximately \$431,000 is due within one year.

The real estate mortgage loans contain certain covenants. The Company is not aware of any non-compliance with any of the covenants. If the Company violates any covenants, the lender under the real estate mortgage loan could declare all amounts outstanding thereunder to be immediately due and payable, which the Company may not be able to satisfy. A covenant violation could constitute a cross-default under the Company's senior credit facility, the letter of credit facilities and the indenture relating to its senior subordinated notes resulting in all of its debt obligations becoming immediately due and payable, which the Company may not be able to satisfy.

The contractual maturities of the real estate mortgages are as follows:

Fiscal year ending:

|               | Amount<br>(in thousands) |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| 2015          | \$ 792                   |
| 2016          | 823                      |
| 2017          | 850                      |
| 2018          | 883                      |
| 2019          | 10,611                   |
| Thereafter    | 10,030                   |
|               | 23,989                   |
| Less discount | (353)                    |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>\$ 23,636</b>         |

**17. Retirement Plan**

The Company has a 401(k) Plan (the Plan) which includes a discretionary Company match that has ranged from 0% to 50% of the first 6% contributed to the Plan by eligible employees. Eligible employees may participate in the Plan upon the attainment of age 21, and completion of three continuous months of service. Participants may elect to contribute up to 60% of their compensation, subject to maximum statutory limits. The Company's discretionary contributions to the Plan were approximately \$943,000, \$759,000 and \$766,000 for the fiscal years ended February 1, 2014, February 2, 2013 and January 28, 2012, respectively.

**18. Benefit Plans**

The Company sponsors two qualified pension plans as a result of the Perry Ellis Menswear acquisition that occurred in June 2003.

**Table of Contents**

The following tables provide a reconciliation of the changes in the plans' benefit obligations and fair value of assets over the plan years beginning January 29, 2012 and ended February 1, 2014, and a statement of the funded status as of February 1, 2014. The plans were frozen and merged as of December 31, 2003.

| For the fiscal year ended:                           | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013 |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|
|  | (in thousands)      |                     |
| <b>Change in benefit obligation</b>                  |                     |                     |
| Benefit obligation at beginning of plan year         | \$ 44,893           | \$ 44,860           |
| Service cost   | 250                 | 250                 |
| Interest cost  | 1,625               | 1,733               |
| Actuarial loss                                       | (1,401)             | 1,014               |
| Lump sums plus annuities paid                        | (2,941)             | (2,964)             |
| <b>Benefit obligation at end of plan year</b>        | <b>\$ 42,426</b>    | <b>\$ 44,893</b>    |
| <b>Change in plan assets</b>                         |                     |                     |
| Fair value of plan assets at beginning of plan year  | \$ 30,207           | \$ 27,534           |
| Actual return on plan assets                         | 2,425               | 2,436               |
| Company contributions                                | 2,873               | 3,201               |
| Lump sums plus annuities paid                        | (2,941)             | (2,964)             |
| <b>Fair value of plan assets at end of plan year</b> | <b>\$ 32,564</b>    | <b>\$ 30,207</b>    |
| <b>Unfunded status at end of plan year</b>           | <b>\$ 9,862</b>     | <b>\$ 14,686</b>    |

The net unfunded amount is classified as a long-term liability in the caption deferred pension obligation on the consolidated balance sheet. At February 1, 2014, the deferred loss included in accumulated other comprehensive loss was \$9.6 million before tax and \$5.9 million on an after-tax basis. At February 2, 2013, the deferred loss included in accumulated other comprehensive loss was \$11.8 million before tax and \$7.2 million on an after-tax basis. At January 28, 2012, the deferred loss included in accumulated other comprehensive loss was \$11.7 million before tax and \$7.1 million on an after-tax basis.

The following table provides the components of net benefit cost for the plans for the fiscal years ended:

|                                       | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013 | January 28,<br>2012 |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                                       | (in thousands)      |                     |                     |
| Service cost                          | \$ 250              | \$ 250              | \$ 250              |
| Interest cost                         | 1,625               | 1,733               | 2,036               |
| Expected return on plan assets        | (2,219)             | (2,033)             | (2,285)             |
| Amortization of unrecognized net loss | 533                 | 524                 | 15                  |
| <b>Net periodic benefit cost</b>      | <b>\$ 189</b>       | <b>\$ 474</b>       | <b>\$ 16</b>        |

The prior service costs are amortized on a straight-line basis over the average remaining service period of active participants. Gains and losses in excess of 10% of the greater of the benefit obligation and the market-related value of assets are amortized over the average remaining service period of active participants.

The assumptions used in the measurement of the Company's benefit obligation are shown in the following table for the plan years ended:

Edgar Filing: PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL INC - Form 10-K

|                               | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013 |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Discount rate                 | 4.00%               | 3.75%               |
| Rate of compensation increase | N/A                 | N/A                 |

F-26

**Table of Contents**

The assumptions used in the measurement of the net periodic benefit cost are as follows:

|                                | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013 |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Discount rate                  | 3.75%               | 4.00%               |
| Expected return on plan assets | 7.50%               | 7.50%               |
| Rate of compensation increase  | N/A                 | N/A                 |

The pension plan weighted-average asset allocations by asset category are as follows:

| Asset category:   | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013 |
|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Equity securities | 57.60%              | 56.80%              |
| Debt securities   | 29.00%              | 22.70%              |
| Cash              | 13.40%              | 20.50%              |
| <b>Total</b>      | <b>100.00%</b>      | <b>100.00%</b>      |

The Company's Investment Committee establishes investment guidelines and strategies, and regularly monitors the performance of the investments. The Company's investment strategy with respect to pension assets is to invest the assets in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. The long-term primary objectives for the Company's pension assets are to (1) provide for a reasonable amount of long-term growth of capital, without undue exposure to risk; and protect the assets from erosion of purchasing power, and (2) provide investment results that meet or exceed the plans' actuarially assumed long-term rate of return.

The fair value of plan assets by asset category is as follows:

| Asset category:   | Fair Value Measurements At<br>February 1, 2014 |                           |           |
|-------------------|--|---------------------------|-----------|
|                   | Level 1  | Level 2<br>(in thousands) | Level 3   |
| Equity securities | \$ 18,757                                      | \$                        | \$        |
| Debt securities   | \$ 9,444                                       |                           |           |
| Cash              | \$ 4,363                                       |                           |           |
| <b>Total</b>      | <b>\$ 32,564</b>                               | <b>\$</b>                 | <b>\$</b> |

| Asset category:   | At February 2, 2013 |                           |           |
|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|-----------|
|                   | Level 1             | Level 2<br>(in thousands) | Level 3   |
| Equity securities | \$ 17,158           | \$                        | \$        |
| Debt securities   | 6,857               |                           |           |
| Cash              | 6,192               |                           |           |
| <b>Total</b>      | <b>\$ 30,207</b>    | <b>\$</b>                 | <b>\$</b> |



**Table of Contents**

The expected future benefit payments are as follows for fiscal years ending:

| Expected Future Benefits Payments | (in thousands) |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| 2015                              | \$ 3,145       |
| 2016                              | 3,082          |
| 2017                              | 3,023          |
| 2018                              | 2,998          |
| 2019                              | 2,970          |
| Next 5 years                      | 14,273         |

The Company's contributions for fiscal 2015 are expected to be approximately \$3.0 million. The Company will review the funding status during fiscal 2015 and the incremental funding provisions may change in future periods.

**19. Unearned Revenues and Other Long-Term Liabilities**

Unearned revenues and other long-term liabilities consisted of the following as of:

|                         | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013 |
|-------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                         | (in thousands)      |                     |
| Deferred rent long-term | \$ 9,567            | \$ 6,763            |
| Deferred gain long-term | 1,835               | 2,792               |
| Unearned revenue        | 1,438               | 2,188               |
| Deferred advertising    | 1,438               | 2,188               |
| Other                   | 454                 | 897                 |
| Total                   | \$ 14,732           | \$ 14,828           |

In connection with an agreement entered into on January 25, 2007, with Falic Fashion Group, LLC, ( Falic ) the Company recorded an accounting gain from the sale of certain assets in the amount of approximately \$9.6 million. The gain is being deferred over the term of the license agreement with Falic that was entered into simultaneously with the sale of the assets, as an adjustment to the effective royalty rate. As such, approximately \$1.0 million and \$1.0 million are recorded in unearned revenues and approximately \$1.8 million and \$2.8 million are recorded in unearned revenues and other long-term liabilities in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet as of February 1, 2014 and February 2, 2013, respectively.

**20. Income Taxes**

For financial reporting purposes, (loss) income before income tax (benefit) provision includes the following components:

|          | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013 | January 28,<br>2012 |
|----------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|          | (in thousands)      |                     |                     |
| Domestic | \$ (46,948)         | \$ 11,084           | \$ 25,128           |
| Foreign  | 12,554              | 10,425              | 12,848              |
| Total    | \$ (34,394)         | \$ 21,509           | \$ 37,976           |



**Table of Contents**

The income tax provision (benefit) consisted of the following components for each of the years ended:

|                                    | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013<br>(in thousands) | January 28,<br>2012 |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Current income taxes:</b>       |                     |                                       |                     |
| Federal                            | \$ 350              | \$ 2,244                              | \$ 3,214            |
| State                              | 40                  | (270)                                 | 729                 |
| Foreign                            | 2,870               | 2,083                                 | 2,162               |
| <b>Total current income taxes</b>  | <b>3,260</b>        | <b>4,057</b>                          | <b>6,105</b>        |
| <b>Deferred income taxes:</b>      |                     |                                       |                     |
| Federal                            | (12,728)            | 2,344                                 | 5,741               |
| State                              | (2,018)             | 307                                   | 613                 |
| Foreign                            | (129)               |                                       |                     |
| <b>Total deferred income taxes</b> | <b>(14,875)</b>     | <b>2,651</b>                          | <b>6,354</b>        |
| <b>Total</b>                       | <b>\$ (11,615)</b>  | <b>\$ 6,708</b>                       | <b>\$ 12,459</b>    |

The Company's effective income tax rate was as follows for each of the years ended:

|  | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013 | January 28,<br>2012 |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Statutory federal income tax rate  | (35.0%)             | 35.0%               | 35.0%               |
| (Increase) decrease resulting from State income taxes, net of federal income tax benefit | (6.4%)              | 1.5%                | 3.4%                |
| Foreign tax rate differential  | (6.7%)              | (12.0%)             | (7.0%)              |
| Change in reserves   | 0.6%                | (2.1%)              | 0.7%                |
| Change in valuation allowance  | 3.6%                | 3.6%                | 0.0%                |
| Non-deductible items   | 8.3%                | 2.4%                | 1.5%                |
| Other  | 1.8%                | 2.8%                | (0.8%)              |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>(33.8%)</b>      | <b>31.2%</b>        | <b>32.8%</b>        |

Deferred income taxes are provided for the temporary differences between financial reporting basis and the tax basis of the Company's assets and liabilities. The tax effects of temporary differences were as follows, as of the years ended:

|                             | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013<br>(in thousands) |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>Deferred tax assets:</b> |                     |                                       |
| Inventory                   | \$ 6,473            | \$ 6,408                              |
| Accounts receivable         | 1,542               | 2,262                                 |
| Accrued expenses            | 4,768               | 3,718                                 |
| Advance payments            | 1,330               | 1,536                                 |
| Net operating losses        | 17,309              | 14,122                                |
| Deferred pension obligation | 4,065               | 5,898                                 |
| Stock compensation          | 3,964               | 3,574                                 |



|       |        |        |
|-------|--------|--------|
| Other | 8,855  | 7,232  |
|       | 48,306 | 44,750 |

**Table of Contents**

|                                    | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013 |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                                    | (in thousands)      |                     |
| Deferred tax liabilities:          |                     |                     |
| Intangible assets                  | (34,330)            | (44,989)            |
| Prepaid expenses                   | (1,326)             | (1,678)             |
| Other                              | (2)                 |                     |
|                                    | (35,658)            | (46,667)            |
| Valuation allowance                | (5,998)             | (5,317)             |
| Net deferred tax asset (liability) | \$ 6,650            | \$ (7,234)          |

At the end of fiscal 2013, the Company had a gross deferred tax asset relating to foreign tax credit carryforwards in the amount of \$0.3 million. These credits originated in fiscal 2004. During fiscal 2014 the deferred tax asset associated with these foreign tax credits expired without utilization. As such, the Company released the valuation allowance in the amount of \$0.3 million which was maintained against the foreign tax credit as of February 1, 2014.

During fiscal 2009, the Company initially recorded a \$1.0 million deferred tax asset with realized and unrealized losses associated with marketable securities. Management believes it is more likely than not that the related deferred tax asset associated with these losses will not be realized due to tax limitations imposed on the utilization of capital losses. During fiscal 2014, the deferred tax asset associated with these losses was reduced by \$0.1 million relating to the expiration of capital loss carryforwards and the reassessment of the deferred tax rate. As such, the Company has reduced the valuation allowance established against the asset not expected to be realized from the amount of \$1.0 million for fiscal year 2013 to \$0.9 million for fiscal year 2014.

During fiscal years 2014 and 2013, the Company realized tax-effected losses of \$0.4 million and \$0.6 million, respectively, associated with the operations of its U.K. subsidiary. For U.K. tax purposes, the operating loss has an indefinite carryforward period. Based upon operating results from the three most recent fiscal years, including fiscal 2014, management of the Company has determined that its U.K. subsidiary represents a cumulative loss company. Therefore, management has determined that a valuation allowance for deferred income tax assets is necessary. The balance of the valuation allowance associated with the U.K. operating loss carryforward for fiscal 2014 and 2013 was \$2.2 million and \$2.3 million, respectively. During fiscal 2014, the net decrease in valuation allowance was \$0.1 million, which included an increase in the valuation allowance of \$0.4 million related to the current year U.K. loss, a decrease in the valuation allowance of \$0.5 million related to an adjustment to true-up the operating loss to the most recently filed U.K. tax return and a decrease in the future enacted tax rate. There is no tax expense related to the decrease of \$0.5 million as the asset and valuation allowance changes offset each other.

In connection with the 2003 Perry Ellis Menswear acquisition, the Company originally acquired a net deferred tax asset of approximately \$53.5 million, net of a \$20.3 million valuation allowance. Additionally, the acquisition of Perry Ellis Menswear caused an ownership change for federal income tax purposes. As a result, the use of any net operating losses existing at the date of the ownership change to offset future taxable income of the Company is limited by Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (Section 382). As of the acquisition date, Perry Ellis Menswear had available federal net operating losses of which approximately \$56.0 million expired unutilized as a result of the annual usage limitations under Section 382.

**Table of Contents**

The following table reflects the expiration of the remaining federal net operating losses:

| Fiscal Year | (in thousands) |
|-------------|----------------|
| 2015        | \$             |
| 2016 - 2021 | 22,288         |
| 2022 - 2025 | 8,827          |
| Thereafter  | 3,455          |
|             | \$ 34,570      |

In addition to the Company's U.S. federal net operating loss, the Company has reflected in its income tax provision deferred tax assets associated with net operating losses generated in various U.S. state jurisdictions. However, with respect to jurisdictions where the Company either has limited operations or statutory limitations on the use of acquired net operating losses, the ability to utilize such losses is restricted. Therefore, management has determined that a valuation allowance for deferred income tax assets is necessary, as a portion of the assets are not expected to be fully realized. The balance of the valuation allowance associated with U.S. state net operating losses for fiscal 2014 and 2013 was \$2.3 million and \$1.6 million, respectively. During fiscal 2014 and 2013, the valuation allowance increased by \$0.6 million and \$0.2 million, respectively.

At the end of fiscal 2014, the Company had a \$1.7 million deferred tax asset relating to charitable contribution carryovers. These charitable contributions originated in fiscal years 2010 through 2014. Management believes it is more likely than not that the deferred tax asset associated with the charitable contributions that originated in fiscal 2010 and 2011 will not be realized during the carryforward periods, which expire in fiscal 2015 and 2016, respectively. As such, the Company established a valuation allowance in the amount of \$0.6 million against the charitable contribution amounts it does not expect to realize.

Deferred taxes have not been recognized on approximately \$75.0 million of unremitted earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries of the Company based on the indefinite reversal criteria. No provision is made for income tax that would be payable upon the distribution of earnings, and it is not practicable to determine the amount of the related unrecognized deferred income tax liability because of the complexity of the hypothetical calculation.

The federal and state income tax provisions do not reflect the tax savings resulting from deductions associated with the Company's stock option plans. These savings were \$0.1 million, \$1.5 million, and \$1.3 million for fiscal 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

The Company or one of its subsidiaries files income tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction, and various states and foreign jurisdictions. The Company's U.S. federal income tax returns for fiscal 2011 through 2014 are open tax years. The statute of limitations related to the Company's 2011 U.S. federal tax year was extended by agreement with the Internal Revenue Service until June 10, 2015. The Company's state and foreign tax filings are subject to varying statutes of limitations. The Company's unrecognized state tax benefits are related to state tax returns open from 2005 through 2014, depending on each state's particular statute of limitation. During the fiscal year ended February 1, 2014, the U.S. federal income tax return for fiscal year 2011 was selected for examination by the Internal Revenue Service. Additionally, during the fiscal year ended February 1, 2014, the Company's tax returns were selected for examination for the 2010 through 2012 fiscal years by the State of New Jersey and the State of New York. Furthermore, various other state and local income tax returns are also under examination by taxing authorities.

As of February 2, 2013, the Company had a \$0.6 million liability recorded for unrecognized tax benefits, which included interest and penalties of \$0.1 million. As of February 1, 2014, the Company had a \$0.8 million liability recorded for unrecognized tax benefits, which included interest and penalties of \$0.3 million. All of the unrecognized tax benefits, if recognized, would affect the Company's effective tax rate.

**Table of Contents**

A reconciliation of the beginning balance of the Company's unrecognized tax benefits and the ending amount of the unrecognized tax benefits is as follows as of:

|   | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013<br>(in thousands) | January 28,<br>2012 |
|---|---------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Balance at beginning of period                                | \$ 648              | \$ 1,445                              | \$ 1,182            |
| Additions based on tax positions related to the current year  | 113                 | 159                                   | 133                 |
| Deductions based on tax positions related to the current year |                     | (60)                                  |                     |
| Additions for tax positions of prior years                    | 192                 | 23                                    | 378                 |
| Reductions for tax positions of prior years                   | (61)                | (504)                                 | (5)                 |
| Reductions due to lapses of statutes of limitations           | (51)                | (71)                                  | (243)               |
| Settlements   |                     | (344)                                 |                     |
| Balance at end of period                                      | \$ 841              | \$ 648                                | \$ 1,445            |

The Company recognizes interest and penalties accrued related to unrecognized tax benefits as a component of income tax expense. During the fiscal years 2014, 2013 and 2012, the Company recognized approximately \$0.2 million, (\$0.3) million and \$0.1 million in interest and penalties, respectively. The Company had approximately \$0.3 million and \$0.1 million for the payment of interest and penalties accrued at February 1, 2014 and February 2, 2013, respectively.

In the next twelve months the Company expects to settle payments for a portion of the tax liability related to interest and penalties for its 2011 tax year in the amount of \$0.1 million. These payments will decrease the outstanding liability but will have no effect on tax expense.

**21. Fair Value Measurements**

*Accounts receivable, accounts payable, accrued interest payable and accrued expenses.* The carrying amounts reported in the consolidated balance sheets approximate fair value due to the short-term nature of these instruments.

*Investments.* (classified within Level 1 of the valuation hierarchy) The carrying amounts of the available-for-sale investments are measured at fair value on a recurring basis in the consolidated balance sheets.

*Real estate mortgages.* (classified within Level 2 of the valuation hierarchy) The carrying amounts of the real estate mortgages were approximately \$24.0 million and \$25.0 million at February 1, 2014 and February 2, 2013, respectively. The carrying values of the real estate mortgages at February 1, 2014 and February 2, 2013, approximate their fair values since they were recently entered into and thus the interest rates approximate market.

*Senior credit facility.* The carrying amount of the senior credit facility approximates fair value due to the frequent resets of its floating interest rate.

*Senior subordinated notes payable.* (classified within Level 1 of the valuation hierarchy) The carrying amounts of the  $7\frac{7}{8}\%$  senior subordinated notes payable were approximately \$150.0 million at February 1, 2014 and February 2, 2013. The fair value of the  $7\frac{7}{8}\%$  senior subordinated notes payable was approximately \$160.0 million and \$160.5 million as of February 1, 2014 and February 2, 2013, respectively, based on quoted market prices.

**Table of Contents**

These estimated fair value amounts have been determined using available market information and appropriate valuation methods.

*Interest rate cap.* The interest rate cap agreement was terminated during March 2011, therefore no fair value measurements are reported as of February 1, 2014 and February 2, 2013.

**22. Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss**

Changes in accumulated other comprehensive loss by component, net of tax, are as follows:

|  | Unrealized<br>Gain on<br>Pension Liability | Foreign Currency<br>Translation<br>Adjustments, Net<br>(in thousands) | Unrealized<br>Loss on<br>Investments | Total      |
|--|--|---|--------------------------------------|------------|
| Balance, February 2, 2013                                      | \$ (7,176)                                 | \$ (884)  | \$                                   | \$ (8,060) |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications     | 984  | (679)   | (39)                                 | 266        |
| Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss | 326  |   |                                      | 326        |
| Balance, February 1, 2014                                      | \$ (5,866)                                 | \$ (1,563)  | \$ (39)                              | \$ (7,468) |

|  | Unrealized<br>Loss on<br>Pension Liability | Foreign<br>Currency Translation<br>Adjustments, Net<br>(in thousands) | Unrealized<br>Loss on<br>Investments | Total      |
|--|--|---|--------------------------------------|------------|
| Balance, January 28, 2012                                      | \$ (7,123)                                 | \$ (1,055)  | \$                                   | \$ (8,178) |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications     | (374)                                      | 171   |                                      | (203)      |
| Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss | 321  |   |                                      | 321        |
| Balance, February 2, 2013                                      | \$ (7,176)                                 | \$ (884)  | \$                                   | \$ (8,060) |

A summary of the impact on the consolidated statements of operations line items is as follows:

|   | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013<br>(in thousands) | January 28,<br>2012 |  |
|---|---------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|--|
| Amortization of defined benefit pension items |                     |                                       |                     |  |
| Actuarial losses                              | \$ 533              | \$ 524                                | \$ 15               | Selling, general and administrative expenses |
| Tax benefit                                   | (207)               | (203)                                 | (6)                 | Income tax (benefit) provision               |
| Total, net of tax                             | \$ 326              | \$ 321                                | \$ 9                |  |

**23. Related Party Transactions**

## Edgar Filing: PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL INC - Form 10-K

The Company leases under certain lease arrangements approximately 66,000 square feet comprised of approximately 16,000 square feet for administrative offices and approximately 50,000 square feet for warehouse distribution. These facilities are in close proximity to the corporate office of the Company, and are owned by the Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer ( Chairman ). Rent expense, including insurance and taxes, for these leases amounted to approximately \$602,000, or \$9.13 per square foot, \$587,000, or \$8.90 per square foot, and \$609,000, or \$9.23 per square foot, for the years ended February 1, 2014, February 2, 2013 and January 28, 2012, respectively. At inception of the leases, the Company's Audit Committee reviewed the terms of the two ten year leases to ensure that they were reasonable and at, or below, market. This review included information from third party sources.

F-33

**Table of Contents**

During the years ended February 1, 2014, February 2, 2013 and January 28, 2012, the Company was a party to aircraft charter agreements with third parties, who chartered the aircraft from an entity controlled by the Chairman and the President and Chief Operating Officer (the President). There is no minimum usage requirement, and the charter agreement can be terminated with 60 days notice. The Company paid, under these agreements, to these third parties \$1.5 million, \$1.5 million and \$2.1 million for the years ended February 1, 2014, February 2, 2013 and January 28, 2012, respectively. On an annual basis, the Company's Governance or Audit Committee reviews the terms of the current arrangement to ensure that it is at, or below, market. This review includes information from third party sources.

The Company is a party to licensing agreements with Isaco International, Inc. (Isaco), pursuant to which Isaco has been granted the exclusive license to use various Perry Ellis trademarks in the United States and Puerto Rico to market a line of men's underwear, hosiery and loungewear. The principal shareholder of Isaco is the father-in-law of the Company's President. Royalty income earned from the Isaco license agreements amounted to approximately \$2.2 million, \$2.0 million and \$2.1 million for the years ended February 1, 2014, February 2, 2013 and January 28, 2012, respectively. The Company's Governance or Audit Committee reviews renewals or extension of the licensing agreements, to ensure that they are consistent with the terms and conditions of other license agreements of the Company.

The Company is party to an agreement with Sprezzatura Insurance Group LLC. Joseph Hanono, the son of the Company's Secretary-Treasurer, is a member of Sprezzatura Insurance Group. The Company paid under this agreement, to this third party \$1,043,000, \$998,000 and \$888,000 in premiums for property and casualty insurance for the years ended February 1, 2014, February 2, 2013 and January 28, 2012, respectively. On an annual basis, the Company's Governance or Audit Committee reviews the terms of the current arrangement to ensure that it is at or below market value.

The Company has appointed Alexandra Wilson, co-founder and Head of Strategic Alliances for Gilt Groupe, Inc., to the Board of Directors effective February 20, 2014. Gilt is the innovative online shopping destination founded in 2007, offering highly-coveted luxury lifestyle products and experiences to over eight million members. The Company's net sales to Gilt were \$0.4 million, \$0.6 million and \$1.0 million for the years ended February 1, 2014, February 2, 2013 and January 28, 2012, respectively.

**24. Equity**

During December 2012, the Board of Directors authorized the payment of one-time cash dividends of \$1.00 per common share, or \$15.2 million, to be paid to its shareholders of record at the close of business on December 21, 2012. During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2013, the Company paid cash dividends in the amount of \$15.0 million and recorded payables for non-vested restricted shares in the amounts of \$107,000 and \$113,000, which are included in accrued expenses and other liabilities and unearned revenues and other long-term liabilities, respectively, in the consolidated balance sheets. Payment of cash dividends is subject to certain covenants under the Company's senior credit facility and the indenture governing the Company's senior subordinated notes payable. See footnotes 13 and 14 to the consolidated financial statements for further information regarding the Company's covenants. Any future decision regarding payment of cash dividends will depend on the Company's earnings and financial position and such other factors as the Company's Board of Directors deem relevant. As of February 1, 2014, the remaining unpaid dividend for the non-vested restricted shares was \$116,000, which was included in accrued expenses and other liabilities in the consolidated balance sheet.

On March 2, 2011, the Company entered into underwriting agreements with Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated and Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., as representatives of the underwriters that are parties thereto (the Underwriting Agreements) in connection with common stock and senior subordinated note offerings.

**Table of Contents**

Pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement relating to the common stock offering, the Company agreed to sell, and the underwriters agreed to purchase, 2.0 million shares of the Company's common stock at a price to the public of \$28.00 per share resulting in net proceeds to the Company of \$52.9 million, net of \$3.1 million in underwriter discounts and stock issuance costs. The Company used the net proceeds from the common stock offering to repay a portion of the amounts outstanding under its senior credit facility.

The Company's Board of Directors has authorized the Company to repurchase up to \$60 million of the Company's common stock for cash through October 31, 2014. Although the Board of Directors allocated a maximum of \$60 million to carry out the program, the Company is not obligated to purchase any specific number of outstanding shares and will reevaluate the program on an ongoing basis. Total purchases under the plan to date amount to approximately \$43.0 million. Purchases of treasury shares are subject to certain covenants under the senior credit facility and the indenture governing the senior subordinated notes, see footnotes 13 and 14 to the consolidated financial statements, for further information.

During fiscal 2014, 2013, and 2012, the Company repurchased shares of its common stock at a cost of \$7.0 million, \$2.6 million and \$16.0 million, respectively. As of February 1, 2014, there were 400,516 shares of treasury stock outstanding at a cost of approximately \$7.0 million and there were no shares of treasury stock outstanding as of February 2, 2013.

During January 2013, the Company retired 1,290,022 shares of treasury stock, recorded at a cost of approximately \$18.5 million, on the Company's consolidated balance sheets. Accordingly, during fiscal 2013, the Company reduced common stock and additional paid-in-capital by \$13,000 and \$18.5 million, respectively.

**25. Stock Options, SARS And Restricted Shares**

*Stock Options* In 1993, the Company adopted the 1993 Stock Option Plan (the "1993 Plan"), which was amended in 1998 and 1999 to increase the number of shares reserved for issuance thereunder. As amended, the 1993 Plan authorized the Company to grant stock options ("Option" or "Options") to purchase up to an aggregate of 1,500,000 shares of the Company's common stock. In 2002, prior to the termination of the 1993 Plan in 2003, the Company adopted the 2002 Stock Option Plan (the "2002 Plan"). The 2002 Plan was amended in 2003 to increase the number of shares reserved for issuance thereunder, among other changes. As amended, the 2002 Plan allowed the Company to grant Options to purchase up to an aggregate of 1,500,000 shares of the Company's common stock. In 2005, the Company adopted the 2005 Long-Term Incentive Compensation Plan (the "2005 Plan", and collectively with the 1993 Plan and the 2002 Plan, the "Stock Option Plans"). The 2005 Plan allowed the Company to grant Options and other awards to purchase or receive up to an aggregate of 2,250,000 shares of the Company's common stock, reduced by any awards outstanding under the 2002 Plan. On March 13, 2008, the Board of Directors unanimously adopted an amendment and restatement of the 2005 Plan that increased the number of shares available for grants by an additional 2,250,000 shares to an aggregate of 4,750,000 shares of common stock. The amendment was approved by the shareholders at the Company's 2008 annual meeting. On March 17, 2011, the Board of Directors unanimously adopted, subject to shareholder approval at the annual meeting, the second amendment and restatement of the 2005 Plan which increased the number of shares available for grants by an additional 500,000 shares to an aggregate of 5,250,000 shares of common stock. All Stock Option Plans are designed to serve as an incentive for attracting and retaining qualified and competent employees, officers, directors, consultants, and independent contractors of the Company.

The 2005 Plan provides for the granting of Incentive Stock Options and Nonstatutory Stock Options. An Incentive Stock Option is an option to purchase common stock, which meets the requirements as set forth under Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended ("Section 422"). A Nonstatutory Stock Option is an option to purchase common stock, which meets the requirements of the 2005 Plan, but does not meet the definition of an incentive stock option under Section 422.



**Table of Contents**

The 2005 Plan is administered by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors (the Committee), which is comprised of two or more non-employee directors. The Committee determines the participants, the allotment of shares, and the term of the options. The Committee also determines the exercise price of the options; provided, however that the per share exercise price of options granted under the 2005 Plan may not be less than the fair market value of the common stock on the date of grant, and in the case of an incentive stock option granted to a 10% shareholder, the per share exercise price will not be less than 110% of such fair market value.

The following table lists information regarding shares under the 2002 Plan and 2005 Plan as of February 1, 2014:

|                        | Shares Underlying<br>Outstanding Grants | Unvested<br>Restricted Shares | Shares Available<br>for Grant |
|------------------------|---|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 2002 Stock Option Plan | 156,504                                 |                               |                               |
| 2005 Stock Option Plan | 1,060,068                               | 728,322                       | 691,864                       |
|                        | 1,216,572                               | 728,322                       | 691,864                       |

During fiscal 2014, the Company granted SARS to purchase shares of common stock to certain key employees. The Company awarded an aggregate of 14,000 SARS with exercise prices ranging from \$16.79 to \$18.57, which generally vest over a three-year period and have a seven-year term. The total fair value of the SARS, based on the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model, amounted to approximately \$0.1 million, which is being recorded as compensation expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of each SAR.

During fiscal 2013, the Company granted SARS to purchase shares of common stock to certain key employees. The Company awarded an aggregate of 330,199 SARS with exercise prices ranging from \$18.19 to \$22.46, which generally vest over a three-year period and have a seven-year term. The total fair value of the SARS, based on the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model, amounted to approximately \$3.4 million, which is being recorded as compensation expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of each SAR.

During fiscal 2012, the Company granted SARS to purchase shares of common stock to certain key employees. The Company awarded an aggregate of 251,637 SARS with exercise prices ranging from \$13.29 to \$30.81, which generally vest over a three-year period and have a seven-year term. The total fair value of the SARS, based on the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model, amounted to approximately \$3.8 million, which was recorded as compensation expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of each SAR.

**Table of Contents**

A summary of the stock option and SARS activity for grants issued under the 1993 Plan, 2002 Plan and 2005 Plan is as follows:

|                                 | Number<br>of Shares | Option and SARS Price Per Share |          |  | Aggregate<br>Intrinsic Value<br>(in<br>thousands) |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|----------|--|---|
|                                 |                     | Low                             | High     | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price |   |
| Outstanding January 29,<br>2011 | 1,717,326           |                                 |          | \$ 10.81                                 | \$ 30,208   |
| Vested or expected to vest      | 1,717,326           |                                 |          | \$ 10.81                                 | \$ 30,208   |
| Options and SARS<br>Exercisable | 711,616             |                                 |          | \$ 11.79                                 | \$ 11,816   |
| Granted                         | 251,637             | \$ 13.29                        | \$ 30.81 | \$ 26.67                                 |   |
| Exercised                       | (530,109)           | \$ 4.53                         | \$ 15.71 | \$ 9.00                                  |   |
| Cancelled                       | (46,769)            | \$ 4.53                         | \$ 30.07 | \$ 24.44                                 |   |
| Outstanding January 28,<br>2012 | 1,392,085           |                                 |          | \$ 13.91                                 | \$ 7,650  |
| Vested or expected to vest      | 1,392,085           |                                 |          | \$ 13.91                                 | \$ 7,650  |
| Options and SARS<br>Exercisable | 634,202             |                                 |          | \$ 11.59                                 | \$ 3,723  |
| Granted                         | 330,199             | \$ 18.19                        | \$ 22.46 | \$ 18.22                                 |   |
| Exercised                       | (355,056)           | \$ 4.63                         | \$ 17.27 | \$ 5.08                                  |   |
| Cancelled                       | (83,103)            | \$ 13.29                        | \$ 30.81 | \$ 23.24                                 |   |
| Outstanding February 2,<br>2013 | 1,284,125           |                                 |          | \$ 16.86                                 | \$ 6,281  |
| Vested or expected to vest      | 1,284,125           |                                 |          | \$ 16.86                                 | \$ 6,281  |
| Options and SARS<br>Exercisable | 779,986             |                                 |          | \$ 13.99                                 | \$ 5,817  |
| Granted                         | 14,000              | \$ 16.79                        | \$ 18.57 | \$ 18.10                                 |   |
| Exercised                       | (33,230)            | \$ 4.63                         | \$ 4.89  | \$ 4.68                                  |   |
| Cancelled                       | (48,323)            | \$ 13.29                        | \$ 28.38 | \$ 19.63                                 |   |
| Outstanding February 1,<br>2014 | 1,216,572           |                                 |          | \$ 17.12                                 | \$ 3,657  |
| Vested or expected to vest      | 1,216,572           |                                 |          | \$ 17.12                                 | \$ 3,657  |
| Options and SARS<br>Exercisable | 959,971             |                                 |          | \$ 16.24                                 | \$ 3,653  |

The aggregate intrinsic value for stock options and SARS in the preceding table represents the total pre-tax intrinsic value based on the Company's closing stock price of \$15.67, \$19.36 and \$15.44 at February 1, 2014, February 2, 2013 and January 28, 2012, respectively. This amount represents the total pre-tax intrinsic value that would have been received by the holders of the stock-based awards had the awards been exercised and

**Table of Contents**

sold as of that date. The total intrinsic value of stock options and SARS exercised in fiscal 2014, 2013 and 2012 was approximately \$0.5 million, \$5.6 million and \$3.8 million, respectively. The total fair value of stock options and SARS vested in fiscal 2014, 2013 and 2012 was approximately \$2.9 million, \$3.3 million and \$2.3 million, respectively.

Additional information regarding options and SARS outstanding and exercisable as of February 1, 2014, is as follows:

| Range of Exercise Prices | Options and SARS Outstanding |  |                                 | Options and SARS Exercisable |                                 |  |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
|                          | Number Outstanding           | Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (in years) | Weighted Average Exercise Price | Number Exercisable           | Weighted Average Exercise Price |  |
| \$ 4.00 - \$ 6.00        | 327,104                      | 5.13   | \$ 4.65                         | 327,104                      | \$ 4.65                         |  |
| \$ 13.00 - \$ 19.00      | 459,831                      | 2.33   | \$ 17.42                        | 264,493                      | \$ 16.89                        |  |
| \$ 19.01 - \$ 31.00      | 429,637                      | 3.67   | \$ 26.29                        | 368,374                      | \$ 26.06                        |  |
|                          | 1,216,572                    |  |                                 | 959,971                      |                                 |  |

*Restricted Stock* Under the 2005 Plan, restricted stock awards are granted subject to restrictions on transferability, risk of forfeiture and other restrictions, if any, as the Committee may impose, or as otherwise provided in the 2005 Plan, covering a period of time specified by the Committee. The terms of any restricted stock awards granted under the 2005 Plan are set forth in a written Award Agreement, which contains provisions determined by the Committee and not inconsistent with the 2005 Plan. The restrictions may lapse separately or in combination at such times, under such circumstances (including based on achievement of performance goals and/or future service requirements), in such installments or otherwise, as the Committee may determine at the date of grant or thereafter. Except to the extent restricted under the terms of the 2005 Plan and any Award Agreement relating to a restricted stock award, a participant granted restricted stock shall have all of the rights of a shareholder, including the right to vote the restricted stock and the right to receive dividends thereon (subject to any mandatory reinvestment or other requirement imposed by the Committee). During the Restriction Period (as defined in the 2005 Plan), the restricted stock may not be sold, transferred, pledged, hypothecated, margined or otherwise encumbered by the participant.

During fiscal 2014, the Company granted performance based restricted stock to certain key employees pursuant to the Company's Second Amended and Restated 2005 Long-Term Incentive Compensation Plan, as amended and subject to certain conditions in the grant agreement. Such stock generally vests 100% in April 2016, provided that each employee is still an employee of the Company on such date, and the Company has met certain performance criteria. A total of 109,644 shares of performance-based restricted stock were issued at an estimated value of \$1.9 million. Additionally, the Company granted an aggregate of 480,598 shares of restricted stock to certain key employees, with an estimated value of \$8.9 million, which vest over a three to five year period.

During fiscal 2014, the Company awarded to five directors an aggregate of 13,740 shares of restricted stock, which vest over a three-year period at an estimated value of \$0.3 million.

During fiscal 2013, the Company granted performance based restricted stock to certain key employees pursuant to the Company's Second Amended and Restated 2005 Long-Term Incentive Compensation Plan, and subject to certain conditions in the grant agreement. Such stock generally vests 100% in May 2015, provided that each employee is still an employee of the Company on such date, and the Company has met certain performance criteria. A total of 83,817 shares of performance based restricted stock were issued at an estimated value of \$1.5 million. Additionally, the Company granted an aggregate of 153,193 shares of restricted stock to certain key employees, with an estimated value of \$2.7 million, which vests over a period of three years.

**Table of Contents**

Also, during fiscal 2013, the Company awarded to five directors an aggregate of 16,305 shares of restricted stock, which vest over a three-year period at an estimated value of \$0.3 million.

During fiscal 2012, the Company granted performance based restricted stock to certain key employees pursuant to the Company's Second Amended and Restated 2005 Long-Term Incentive Compensation Plan, and subject to certain conditions in the grant agreement. Such stock generally vests 100% in April 2014, provided that each employee is still an employee of the Company on such date, and the Company has met certain performance criteria. A total of 131,686 shares of performance based restricted stock were issued at an estimated value of \$4.0 million. Additionally, the Company granted an aggregate of 53,750 shares of restricted stock to certain key employees, with an estimated value of \$1.2 million, which vests over a period of three to four years.

Also, during fiscal 2012, the Company awarded to five directors an aggregate of 11,775 shares of restricted stock, which vest over a three-year period at an estimated value of \$0.3 million.

The target criteria established for the performance-based restricted shares granted in fiscal 2011 was exceeded, and as such, the Company granted an additional 16,535 restricted shares valued at \$0.3 million in accordance with the agreement. The value of these shares was expensed during fiscal 2013.

During fiscal 2014, the Company reversed approximately \$0.3 million of previously recognized compensation expense into earnings since it was no longer probable that the previously established performance targets would be met with respect to certain performance based restricted shares granted during fiscal 2014 and those equity awards were no longer expected to vest. Additionally, in connection with these long-term incentive plans, the cash portion, which was also subject to performance-based targets, was reversed in the amount of approximately \$0.5 million of previously recognized compensation.

During fiscal 2013, the Company reversed approximately \$0.4 million of previously recognized compensation expense into earnings, since it was no longer probable that the previously established performance targets would be met on certain performance based restricted shares granted during fiscal 2012 and fiscal 2013 and those equity awards were no longer expected to vest. Additionally, in connection with these long-term incentive plans, the cash portion, which was also subject to performance-based targets, was reversed in the amount of approximately \$0.5 million of previously recognized compensation.

During fiscal 2012, the Company reversed approximately \$4.4 million of previously recognized compensation expense into earnings, since it was no longer probable that the previously established performance targets would be met with respect to certain performance based restricted shares granted during fiscal 2009 and those equity awards were no longer expected to vest.

The values of the restricted stock expected to vest are being recorded as compensation expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the restricted shares. The fair value of restricted stock grants is estimated on the date of grant and is generally equal to the closing stock price of the Company's common stock on the date of grant.

**Table of Contents**

The following table summarizes the restricted stock-based award activity:

|                                 | Restricted<br>Shares | Weighted<br>Average<br>Grant Price | Weighted<br>Average<br>Remaining<br>Vesting Period |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| Unvested as of January 29, 2011 | 926,009              | \$ 18.22                           | 5.92   |
| Granted                         | 197,211              |                                    |  |
| Vested                          | (37,186)             |                                    |  |
| Forfeited                       | (87,929)             |                                    |  |
| Unvested as of January 28, 2012 | 998,105              | \$ 19.19                           | 4.61   |
| Granted                         | 269,850              |                                    |  |
| Vested                          | (37,754)             |                                    |  |
| Forfeited                       | (901,894)            |                                    |  |
| Unvested as of February 2, 2013 | 328,307              | \$ 18.26                           | 3.54   |
| Granted                         | 603,982              |                                    |  |
| Vested                          | (142,052)            |                                    |  |
| Forfeited                       | (61,915)             |                                    |  |
| Unvested as of February 1, 2014 | 728,322              | \$ 18.80                           | 2.34   |

As of February 1, 2014, the total unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested stock options and SARS outstanding under the Stock Option Plans is approximately \$1.4 million. That cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2 years. As of February 1, 2014, the total unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested restricted stock was approximately \$9.3 million, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.34 years.

**26. Segment Information**

The Company has four reportable segments: Men's Sportswear and Swim, Women's Sportswear, Direct-to-Consumer and Licensing. The Men's Sportswear and Swim and Women's Sportswear segments derive revenues from the design, import and distribution of apparel to department stores and other retail outlets, principally throughout the United States. The Direct-to-Consumer segment derives its revenues from the sale of the Company's branded and licensed products through the Company's retail stores and e-commerce platform. The Licensing segment derives its revenues from royalties associated from the use of the Company's brand names, principally Perry Ellis, Jantzen, John Henry, Original Penguin, Gotcha, Farah, Savane, Pro Player, Laundry, Manhattan and Munsingwear. Segment results of prior periods were recast to conform to the current presentation. See footnote 2 to the consolidated financial statements for disclosure of major customers.

**Table of Contents**

The Company allocates certain corporate selling, general and administrative expenses based primarily on the revenues generated by the segments.

|  | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013<br>(in thousands) | January 28,<br>2012 |
|--|---------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Revenues:</b>                                   |                     |                                       |                     |
| Men's Sportswear and Swim                          | \$ 664,824          | \$ 708,202                            | \$ 718,721          |
| Women's Sportswear                                 | 135,994             | 149,084                               | 164,298             |
| Direct-to-Consumer                                 | 81,755              | 85,165                                | 72,530              |
| Licensing  | 29,651              | 27,102                                | 25,043              |
| <b>Total revenues</b>                              | <b>\$ 912,224</b>   | <b>\$ 969,553</b>                     | <b>\$ 980,592</b>   |
| <b>Depreciation and amortization</b>               |                     |                                       |                     |
| Men's Sportswear and Swim                          | \$ 7,043            | \$ 8,573                              | \$ 9,028            |
| Women's Sportswear                                 | 1,899               | 1,902                                 | 1,412               |
| Direct-to-Consumer                                 | 3,549               | 3,054                                 | 2,719               |
| Licensing  | 135                 | 367                                   | 514                 |
| <b>Total depreciation and amortization</b>         | <b>\$ 12,626</b>    | <b>\$ 13,896</b>                      | <b>\$ 13,673</b>    |
| <b>Operating (loss) income:</b>                    |                     |                                       |                     |
| Men's Sportswear and Swim                          | \$ 8,975            | \$ 24,366                             | \$ 38,276           |
| Women's Sportswear                                 | (10,883)            | (4,028)                               | 5,848               |
| Direct-to-Consumer                                 | (12,306)            | (6,640)                               | (5,273)             |
| Licensing  | (5,155)             | 22,647                                | 16,534              |
| <b>Total operating (loss) income</b>               | <b>\$ (19,369)</b>  | <b>\$ 36,345</b>                      | <b>\$ 55,385</b>    |
| Total costs on early extinguishment of debt        |                     |                                       | 1,306               |
| Total interest expense                             | 15,025              | 14,836                                | 16,103              |
| <b>Total net (loss) income before income taxes</b> | <b>\$ (34,394)</b>  | <b>\$ 21,509</b>                      | <b>\$ 37,976</b>    |
| <b>Identifiable assets</b>                         |                     |                                       |                     |
| Men's Sportswear and Swim                          | \$ 342,410          | \$ 354,189                            |                     |
| Women's Sportswear                                 | 53,354              | 67,937                                |                     |
| Direct-to-Consumer                                 | 25,875              | 40,297                                |                     |
| Licensing  | 255,599             | 234,224                               |                     |
| Corporate  | 29,497              | 66,482                                |                     |
| <b>Total identifiable assets</b>                   | <b>\$ 706,735</b>   | <b>\$ 763,129</b>                     |                     |

**Table of Contents**

Revenues from external customers and long-lived assets excluding deferred taxes related to continuing operations in the United States and foreign countries are as follows:

|                 | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013<br>(in thousands) | January 28,<br>2012 |
|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Revenues</b> |                     |                                       |                     |
| United States   | \$ 821,986          | \$ 887,420                            | \$ 905,757          |
| International   | 90,238              | 82,133                                | 74,835              |
| Total revenues  | \$ 912,224          | \$ 969,553                            | \$ 980,592          |

|  | February 1,<br>2014 | February 2,<br>2013<br>(in thousands) |
|--|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>Long-lived assets at years ended,</b> |                     |                                       |
| United States                            | \$ 238,551          | \$ 268,322                            |
| International                            | 38,868              | 42,902                                |
| Total long-lived assets                  | \$ 277,419          | \$ 311,224                            |

**27. Commitments and Contingencies**

The Company has licensing agreements, as licensee, for the use of certain branded and designer labels. The license agreements expire on varying dates through December 2018. Total royalty payments under these license agreements amounted to approximately \$12.8 million, \$10.6 million and \$8.9 million for the years ended February 1, 2014, February 2, 2013 and January 28, 2012, respectively, and were classified as cost of sales. Under certain licensing agreements, the Company has to pay certain guaranteed minimum payments. Future minimum payments under these contracts amount to \$32.5 million.

The Company leases two warehouse facilities, one of which includes office space, in Miami, Florida totaling approximately 66,000 square feet from its Chairman, to handle specialty operations. The leases expire in July 2014. The aggregate annual base payment for these leases is approximately \$524,000.

The Company leases several locations for offices, showrooms and retail stores primarily throughout the United States. Lease terms generally range from approximately 3 to 15 years, including anticipated renewal options. The leases generally provide for minimum annual rental payments and are subject to escalations based upon increases in the consumer price index, contractual base rent increases, real estate taxes and other costs. In addition, certain leases contain contingent rental provisions based upon the sales of the underlying retail stores. Certain leases also provide for rent deferral during the initial term of such lease, landlord contributions, and/or scheduled minimum rent increases during the terms of the leases. These leases are classified as either capital leases or operating leases as appropriate. For financial reporting purposes, rent expense associated with operating leases is recorded on a straight-line basis over the life of the lease. These leases expire through 2028. Minimum aggregate annual commitments for the Company's non-cancelable, unrelated operating lease commitments are as follows:

| Year Ending | Amount<br>(in thousands) |
|-------------|--------------------------|
| 2015        | \$ 19,560                |
| 2016        | 19,753                   |
| 2017        | 18,779                   |
| 2018        | 17,098                   |
| 2019        | 15,252                   |
| Thereafter  | 93,497                   |

|       |            |
|-------|------------|
| Total | \$ 183,939 |
|-------|------------|

F-42



**Table of Contents**

Rent expense for these operating leases, including the related party rent payments discussed in footnote 23 to the consolidated financial statements, amounted to \$26.5 million, \$19.7 million, and \$17.8 million for the years ended February 1, 2014, February 2, 2013 and January 28, 2012, respectively.

Capital lease obligations primarily relate to equipment as indicated in footnote 8 to the consolidated financial statements. The current portion of the capital lease obligation in the amount of \$301,000 is included in accrued expenses and other liabilities, while the long-term portion of \$77,000 is included in unearned revenues and other long-term liabilities. Minimum aggregate annual commitments for the Company's capital lease obligations are as follows:

| Year Ending  | Amount<br>(in thousands) |
|--------------|--------------------------|
| 2015         | \$ 301                   |
| 2016         | 77                       |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>\$ 378</b>            |

On May 7, 2013, the Company entered into employment agreements with George Feldenkreis, the Company's Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer, and Oscar Feldenkreis, the Company's Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors, President and Chief Operating Officer. The term of each employment agreement ends on January 30, 2016. Pursuant to the employment agreements, base salaries will not be less than \$1.0 million per year during the term of employment. Additionally, the executives are entitled to participate in the Company's incentive compensation plans.

On September 9, 2013, the Company entered into an employment agreement with Stanley Silverstein, the President of International Development and Global Licensing. The term of the agreement ends on September 9, 2018. Pursuant to the employment agreement, Mr. Silverstein will receive an annual salary of \$500,000, subject to annual reviews for increases at the sole discretion of the Company's Chief Executive Officer. Additionally, Mr. Silverstein is eligible to participate in the Company's incentive compensation plans.

The Company is, from time to time, a party to litigation that arises in the normal course of its business operations. The Company is not presently a party to any litigation that it believes might have a material effect on its business operations.

**Table of Contents****28. Summarized Quarterly Financial Data (Unaudited)**

|   | First<br>Quarter                              | Second<br>Quarter | Third<br>Quarter | Fourth<br>Quarter | Total<br>Year |
|---|---|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|---------------|
|   | (Dollars in thousands, except per share data) |                   |                  |                   |               |
| <b>FISCAL YEAR ENDED FEBRUARY 1, 2014</b> |   |                   |                  |                   |               |
| Net Sales                                 | \$ 255,484                                    | \$ 204,492        | \$ 214,700       | \$ 207,897        | \$ 882,573    |
| Royalty Income                            | 6,835   | 7,213             | 7,421            | 8,182             | 29,651        |
| Total Revenues                            | 262,319                                       | 211,705           | 222,121          | 216,079           | 912,224       |
| Gross Profit                              | 88,681  | 68,546            | 71,364           | 74,197            | 302,788       |
| Net income (loss)                         | 11,320  | (2,830)           | (3,022)          | (28,247)          | (22,779)      |
| Net income (loss) per share:              |   |                   |                  |                   |               |
| Basic                                     | \$ 0.75                                       | (\$ 0.19)         | (\$ 0.20)        | (\$ 1.91)         | (\$ 1.52)     |
| Diluted                                   | \$ 0.74                                       | (\$ 0.19)         | (\$ 0.20)        | (\$ 1.91)         | (\$ 1.52)     |
| <b>FISCAL YEAR ENDED FEBRUARY 2, 2013</b> |   |                   |                  |                   |               |
| Net Sales                                 | \$ 259,016                                    | \$ 203,090        | \$ 229,330       | \$ 251,015        | \$ 942,451    |
| Royalty Income                            | 6,507   | 6,347             | 6,918            | 7,330             | 27,102        |
| Total Revenues                            | 265,523                                       | 209,437           | 236,248          | 258,345           | 969,553       |
| Gross Profit                              | 87,740  | 69,325            | 75,795           | 84,341            | 317,201       |
| Net income (loss)                         | 9,676   | (2,442)           | 3,180            | 4,387             | 14,801        |
| Net income (loss) per share:              |   |                   |                  |                   |               |
| Basic                                     | \$ 0.66                                       | (\$ 0.17)         | \$ 0.22          | \$ 0.30           | \$ 1.01       |
| Diluted                                   | \$ 0.64                                       | (\$ 0.17)         | \$ 0.21          | \$ 0.28           | \$ 0.97       |
| <b>FISCAL YEAR ENDED JANUARY 28, 2012</b> |   |                   |                  |                   |               |
| Net Sales                                 | \$ 282,775                                    | \$ 208,596        | \$ 242,116       | \$ 222,062        | \$ 955,549    |
| Royalty Income                            | 5,514   | 5,839             | 6,304            | 7,386             | 25,043        |
| Total Revenues                            | 288,289                                       | 214,435           | 248,420          | 229,448           | 980,592       |
| Gross Profit                              | 96,970  | 72,268            | 82,450           | 72,054            | 323,742       |
| Net income                                | 15,378  | 1,847             | 6,509            | 1,783             | 25,517        |
| Net income per share:                     |   |                   |                  |                   |               |
| Basic                                     | \$ 1.07                                       | \$ 0.12           | \$ 0.42          | \$ 0.12           | \$ 1.71       |
| Diluted                                   | \$ 0.99                                       | \$ 0.11           | \$ 0.40          | \$ 0.12           | \$ 1.60       |

See footnotes 2, 9 and 25 to the consolidated financial statements for further information regarding the impairments on long-lived assets and trademarks that occurred during the fourth quarter ended February 1, 2014, February 2, 2013 and January 28, 2012, as well as the reversal of previously recognized stock compensation expense that occurred during the fourth quarter ended January 28, 2012.

**29. Condensed Consolidating Financial Statements**

The Company and several of its subsidiaries (the Guarantors) have fully and unconditionally guaranteed the senior subordinated notes payable on a joint and several basis. These guarantees are subject to release in limited circumstances (only upon the occurrence of certain customary conditions). The following are condensed consolidating financial statements, which present, in separate columns: Perry Ellis International, Inc., (Parent Only), the Guarantors on a combined, or where appropriate, consolidated basis, and the Non-Guarantors on a combined, or where appropriate, consolidated basis. Additional columns present eliminating adjustments and consolidated totals as of February 1, 2014 and February 2, 2013 and for each of the years ended February 1, 2014, February 2, 2013 and January 28, 2012. The combined Guarantors are 100% owned subsidiaries of Perry Ellis International, Inc., and have fully and unconditionally guaranteed the senior subordinated notes payable on a joint and several basis.

**Table of Contents**

Effective June 2013, the Company changed its reporting entity structure through the merger of companies under common control. C&C California, LLC ( C&C California ) and Laundry, LLC ( Laundry ) were merged with Supreme International, LLC, a guarantor subsidiary. Prior to their merger and subsequent dissolution, C&C California and Laundry were previously non-guarantor subsidiaries. This change in reporting entity was retrospectively applied to the condensed consolidating financial statements and, consequently, amounts related to C&C California and Laundry are presented in the guarantor subsidiary column for all periods presented.

Additionally, subsequent to the issuance of the February 2, 2013 financial statements, the Company determined that the condensed consolidating guarantor financial statements required an adjustment relating to the cash flow classification of certain intercompany transactions between the parent and its affiliates. As a result, the condensed consolidating financial statements have been adjusted to correct prior year amounts in the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows to reflect certain intercompany activities between the parent and its subsidiaries as cash flows from investing activities that had previously been reflected within cash flows from financing activities.

The effect on the condensed consolidating statement of comprehensive income, as a result of the change in reporting entity, is a decrease of approximately (\$0.1) million and a decrease of approximately (\$2.2) million in net income and comprehensive income to the guarantor subsidiaries for the years ended February 2, 2013 and January 28, 2012, respectively, with a corresponding change to the non-guarantor for the respective periods from the previously reported amounts.

The effect on the condensed consolidating balance sheet as of February 2, 2013, as a result of the change in reporting entity, is an increase in net assets of \$20.7 million to the guarantor subsidiaries and a corresponding decrease in net assets to the non-guarantor.

The effect on the condensed consolidating statement of cash flows, as a result of the change in reporting entity, is a decrease of approximately \$0.1 million in net cash provided by operating activities, an increase of approximately \$0.3 million in net cash used in investing activities and a decrease of approximately \$0.4 million in net cash used in financing activities to the guarantor subsidiaries for the year ended February 2, 2013 with a corresponding change to the non-guarantor for the respective period from the previously reported amounts.

The effect on the condensed consolidating statement of cash flows, as a result of the change in reporting entity, is an increase of approximately \$12.7 million in net cash used in operating activities, an increase of approximately \$0.3 million in net cash used in investing activities and an increase of approximately \$13.0 million in net cash provided by financing activities to the guarantor subsidiaries for the year ended January 28, 2012 with a corresponding change to the non-guarantor for the respective period from the previously reported amounts.

The effect on the condensed consolidating statement of cash flows as a result of the adjustment in intercompany activities is a decrease of approximately (\$16.1) million and an increase of approximately \$107.4 million in net cash from financing activities in the parent only column for the years ended February 2, 2013 and January 28, 2012, respectively, with corresponding changes to net cash from investing activities in the parent only column for the respective periods.

**Table of Contents****PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING BALANCE SHEET****AS OF FEBRUARY 1, 2014****(amounts in thousands)**

|   | Parent Only       | Guarantors        | Non-Guarantors    | Eliminations        | Consolidated      |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| <b>ASSETS</b>                                     |                   |                   |                   |                     |                   |
| Current Assets:                                   |                   |                   |                   |                     |                   |
| Cash and cash equivalents                         | \$                | \$                | \$ 29,988         | \$ (2,999)          | \$ 26,989         |
| Accounts receivable, net                          |                   | 123,539           | 22,853            |                     | 146,392           |
| Intercompany receivable, net                      | 174,075           |                   |                   | (174,075)           |                   |
| Inventories                                       |                   | 183,216           | 23,386            |                     | 206,602           |
| Investments, at fair value                        |                   |                   | 15,398            |                     | 15,398            |
| Deferred income taxes                             |                   | 13,806            | 254               |                     | 14,060            |
| Prepaid income taxes                              | 5,141             |                   | 1,193             | 1,245               | 7,579             |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets         |                   | 6,578             | 791               |                     | 7,369             |
| Total current assets                              | 179,216           | 327,139           | 93,863            | (175,829)           | 424,389           |
| Property and equipment, net                       |                   | 55,046            | 4,866             |                     | 59,912            |
| Other intangible assets, net                      |                   | 177,482           | 34,003            |                     | 211,485           |
| Goodwill  |                   | 6,022             |                   |                     | 6,022             |
| Investment in subsidiaries                        | 319,926           |                   |                   | (319,926)           |                   |
| Other assets                                      | 2,486             | 1,822             | 619               |                     | 4,927             |
| <b>TOTAL</b>                                      | <b>\$ 501,628</b> | <b>\$ 567,511</b> | <b>\$ 133,351</b> | <b>\$ (495,755)</b> | <b>\$ 706,735</b> |
| <b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>                     |                   |                   |                   |                     |                   |
| Current Liabilities:                              |                   |                   |                   |                     |                   |
| Accounts payable                                  | \$                | \$ 104,480        | \$ 10,961         | \$ (2,999)          | \$ 112,442        |
| Accrued expenses and other liabilities            |                   | 19,294            | 5,799             | (451)               | 24,642            |
| Accrued interest payable                          | 4,095             |                   |                   |                     | 4,095             |
| Unearned revenues                                 |                   | 3,192             | 1,821             |                     | 5,013             |
| Intercompany payable, net                         |                   | 151,253           | 24,997            | (176,250)           |                   |
| Total current liabilities                         | 4,095             | 278,219           | 43,578            | (179,700)           | 146,192           |
| Senior subordinated notes payable, net            | 150,000           |                   |                   |                     | 150,000           |
| Senior credit facility                            |                   | 8,162             |                   |                     | 8,162             |
| Real estate mortgages                             |                   | 22,844            |                   |                     | 22,844            |
| Deferred pension obligation                       |                   | 9,792             | 70                |                     | 9,862             |
| Unearned revenues and other long-term liabilities |                   | 12,064            | 2,668             |                     | 14,732            |
| Deferred income taxes                             |                   | 5,712             | 2                 | 1,696               | 7,410             |
| Total long-term liabilities                       | 150,000           | 58,574            | 2,740             | 1,696               | 213,010           |
| Total liabilities                                 | 154,095           | 336,793           | 46,318            | (178,004)           | 359,202           |
| Total equity                                      | 347,533           | 230,718           | 87,033            | (317,751)           | 347,533           |
| <b>TOTAL</b>                                      | <b>\$ 501,628</b> | <b>\$ 567,511</b> | <b>\$ 133,351</b> | <b>\$ (495,755)</b> | <b>\$ 706,735</b> |



**Table of Contents****PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING BALANCE SHEET****AS OF FEBRUARY 2, 2013****(amounts in thousands)**

|   | Parent Only       | Guarantors        | Non-Guarantors    | Eliminations        | Consolidated      |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| <b>ASSETS</b>                                     |                   |                   |                   |                     |                   |
| Current Assets:                                   |                   |                   |                   |                     |                   |
| Cash and cash equivalents                         | \$                | \$ 14,825         | \$ 40,132         | \$                  | \$ 54,957         |
| Accounts receivable, net                          |                   | 156,645           | 17,839            |                     | 174,484           |
| Intercompany receivable, net                      | 180,030           |                   |                   | (180,030)           |                   |
| Inventories                                       |                   | 164,106           | 19,021            |                     | 183,127           |
| Deferred income taxes                             |                   | 11,474            | 134               |                     | 11,608            |
| Prepaid income taxes                              |                   | 12,804            |                   | (5,543)             | 7,261             |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets         |                   | 9,883             | 1,784             |                     | 11,667            |
| Total current assets                              | 180,030           | 369,737           | 78,910            | (185,573)           | 443,104           |
| Property and equipment, net                       |                   | 46,278            | 4,471             |                     | 50,749            |
| Other intangible assets, net                      |                   | 208,251           | 38,430            |                     | 246,681           |
| Goodwill  |                   | 13,794            |                   |                     | 13,794            |
| Investment in subsidiaries                        | 342,705           |                   |                   | (342,705)           |                   |
| Other assets                                      | 6,096             | 2,097             | 608               |                     | 8,801             |
| <b>TOTAL</b>                                      | <b>\$ 528,831</b> | <b>\$ 640,157</b> | <b>\$ 122,419</b> | <b>\$ (528,278)</b> | <b>\$ 763,129</b> |
| <b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>                     |                   |                   |                   |                     |                   |
| Current Liabilities:                              |                   |                   |                   |                     |                   |
| Accounts payable                                  | \$                | \$ 123,177        | \$ 8,851          | \$                  | \$ 132,028        |
| Accrued expenses and other liabilities            | 3,530             | 21,542            | 11,050            | (7,527)             | 28,595            |
| Accrued interest payable                          | 4,061             |                   |                   |                     | 4,061             |
| Unearned revenues                                 |                   | 2,627             | 2,020             |                     | 4,647             |
| Intercompany payable, net                         |                   | 163,644           | 17,882            | (181,526)           |                   |
| Total current liabilities                         | 7,591             | 310,990           | 39,803            | (189,053)           | 169,331           |
| Senior subordinated notes payable, net            | 150,000           |                   |                   |                     | 150,000           |
| Real estate mortgages                             |                   | 24,202            |                   |                     | 24,202            |
| Deferred pension obligation                       |                   | 14,580            | 106               |                     | 14,686            |
| Unearned revenues and other long-term liabilities |                   | 10,216            | 4,612             |                     | 14,828            |
| Deferred income taxes                             |                   | 16,858            |                   | 1,984               | 18,842            |
| Total long-term liabilities                       | 150,000           | 65,856            | 4,718             | 1,984               | 222,558           |
| Total liabilities                                 | 157,591           | 376,846           | 44,521            | (187,069)           | 391,889           |
| Total equity                                      | 371,240           | 263,311           | 77,898            | (341,209)           | 371,240           |
| <b>TOTAL</b>                                      | <b>\$ 528,831</b> | <b>\$ 640,157</b> | <b>\$ 122,419</b> | <b>\$ (528,278)</b> | <b>\$ 763,129</b> |



**Table of Contents****PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)****FOR THE YEAR ENDED FEBRUARY 1, 2014****(amounts in thousands)**

|   | <b>Parent Only</b> | <b>Guarantors</b>  | <b>Non-Guarantors</b> | <b>Eliminations</b> | <b>Consolidated</b> |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Revenues:</b>                                      |                    |                    |                       |                     |                     |
| Net sales   | \$                 | \$ 804,374         | \$ 78,199             | \$                  | \$ 882,573          |
| Royalty income  |                    | 17,612             | 12,039                |                     | 29,651              |
| <b>Total revenues</b>                                 |                    | <b>821,986</b>     | <b>90,238</b>         |                     | <b>912,224</b>      |
| Cost of sales   |                    | 561,895            | 47,541                |                     | 609,436             |
| <b>Gross profit</b>                                   |                    | <b>260,091</b>     | <b>42,697</b>         |                     | <b>302,788</b>      |
| <b>Operating expenses:</b>                            |                    |                    |                       |                     |                     |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses          |                    | 240,871            | 31,845                |                     | 272,716             |
| Depreciation and amortization                         |                    | 11,860             | 766                   |                     | 12,626              |
| Impairment on assets                                  |                    | 38,549             | 4,428                 |                     | 42,977              |
| <b>Total operating expenses</b>                       |                    | <b>291,280</b>     | <b>37,039</b>         |                     | <b>328,319</b>      |
| (Loss) gain on sale of long-lived assets              |                    | (799)              | 6,961                 |                     | 6,162               |
| <b>Operating (loss) income</b>                        |                    | <b>(31,988)</b>    | <b>12,619</b>         |                     | <b>(19,369)</b>     |
| Interest expense                                      |                    | 14,961             | 64                    |                     | 15,025              |
| <b>Net (loss) income before income taxes</b>          |                    | <b>(46,949)</b>    | <b>12,555</b>         |                     | <b>(34,394)</b>     |
| Income tax (benefit) provision                        |                    | (14,356)           | 2,741                 |                     | (11,615)            |
| <b>Equity in (loss) earnings of subsidiaries, net</b> | <b>(22,779)</b>    |                    |                       | <b>22,779</b>       |                     |
| <b>Net (loss) income</b>                              | <b>(22,779)</b>    | <b>(32,593)</b>    | <b>9,814</b>          | <b>22,779</b>       | <b>(22,779)</b>     |
| <b>Other comprehensive income (loss)</b>              | <b>592</b>         | <b>1,310</b>       | <b>(718)</b>          | <b>(592)</b>        | <b>592</b>          |
| <b>Comprehensive (loss) income</b>                    | <b>\$ (22,187)</b> | <b>\$ (31,283)</b> | <b>\$ 9,096</b>       | <b>\$ 22,187</b>    | <b>\$ (22,187)</b>  |

F-48



**Table of Contents**

**PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME**

**FOR THE YEAR ENDED FEBRUARY 2, 2013**

(amounts in thousands)

|  | Parent Only | Guarantors | Non-Guarantors | Eliminations | Consolidated |
|--|-------------|------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Revenues:</b>                             |             |            |                |              |              |
| Net sales                                    | \$          | \$ 872,372 | \$ 70,079      | \$           | \$ 942,451   |
| Royalty income                               |             | 15,048     | 12,054         |              | 27,102       |
| Total revenues                               |             | 887,420    | 82,133         |              | 969,553      |
| Cost of sales                                |             | 610,558    | 41,794         |              | 652,352      |
| Gross profit                                 |             | 276,862    | 40,339         |              | 317,201      |
| <b>Operating expenses:</b>                   |             |            |                |              |              |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses |             | 235,578    | 28,276         |              | 263,854      |
| Depreciation and amortization                |             | 13,125     | 771            |              | 13,896       |
| Impairment on assets                         |             | 2,744      | 772            |              | 3,516        |
| Total operating expenses                     |             | 251,447    | 29,819         |              | 281,266      |
| Gain on sale of long-lived assets            |             | 410        |                |              | 410          |
| Operating income                             |             | 25,825     | 10,520         |              | 36,345       |
| Interest expense                             |             | 14,742     | 94             |              | 14,836       |
| Net income before income taxes               |             | 11,083     | 10,426         |              | 21,509       |
| Income tax provision                         |             | 4,625      | 2,083          |              | 6,708        |
| Equity in earnings of subsidiaries, net      | 14,801      |            |                | (14,801)     |              |
| Net income                                   | 14,801      | 6,458      | 8,343          | (14,801)     | 14,801       |
| Other comprehensive income (loss)            | 118         | (53)       | 171            | (118)        | 118          |
| Comprehensive income                         | \$ 14,919   | \$ 6,405   | \$ 8,514       | \$ (14,919)  | \$ 14,919    |

F-49

**Table of Contents**

**PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME**

**FOR THE YEAR ENDED JANUARY 28, 2012**

(amounts in thousands)

|  | Parent Only | Guarantors | Non-Guarantors | Eliminations | Consolidated |
|--|-------------|------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Revenues:</b>                             |             |            |                |              |              |
| Net sales                                    | \$          | \$ 891,668 | \$ 63,881      | \$           | \$ 955,549   |
| Royalty income                               |             | 14,089     | 10,954         |              | 25,043       |
| Total revenues                               |             | 905,757    | 74,835         |              | 980,592      |
| Cost of sales                                |             | 621,670    | 35,180         |              | 656,850      |
| Gross profit                                 |             | 284,087    | 39,655         |              | 323,742      |
| <b>Operating expenses:</b>                   |             |            |                |              |              |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses |             | 223,539    | 25,079         |              | 248,618      |
| Depreciation and amortization                |             | 13,034     | 639            |              | 13,673       |
| Impairment on assets                         |             | 5,066      | 1,000          |              | 6,066        |
| Total operating expenses                     |             | 241,639    | 26,718         |              | 268,357      |
| Operating income                             |             | 42,448     | 12,937         |              | 55,385       |
| Costs on early extinguishment of debt        |             | 1,306      |                |              | 1,306        |
| Interest expense                             |             | 16,015     | 88             |              | 16,103       |
| Net income before income taxes               |             | 25,127     | 12,849         |              | 37,976       |
| Income tax provision                         |             | 10,299     | 2,160          |              | 12,459       |
| Equity in earnings of subsidiaries, net      | 25,517      |            |                | (25,517)     |              |
| Net income                                   | 25,517      | 14,828     | 10,689         | (25,517)     | 25,517       |
| Other comprehensive loss                     | (4,857)     | (4,593)    | (264)          | 4,857        | (4,857)      |
| Comprehensive income                         | \$ 20,660   | \$ 10,235  | \$ 10,425      | \$ (20,660)  | \$ 20,660    |

F-50

**Table of Contents**

**PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED FEBRUARY 1, 2014**

(amounts in thousands)

|  | Parent Only | Guarantors | Non-Guarantors | Eliminations | Consolidated |
|--|-------------|------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|
| NET CASH (USED IN) PROVIDED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES:         | \$ (8,510)  | 16,328     | \$ (4,599)     | \$ (2,999)   | \$ 220       |
| CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:                        |             |            |                |              |              |
| Purchase of property and equipment                           |             | (20,874)   | (1,369)        |              | (22,243)     |
| Purchase of investments                                      |             |            | (15,437)       |              | (15,437)     |
| Proceeds on sale of intangible assets                        |             |            | 4,875          |              | 4,875        |
| Proceeds on termination of insurance                         | 3,559       |            |                |              | 3,559        |
| Proceeds on sale of long-lived assets, net                   |             | 1,892      |                |              | 1,892        |
| Intercompany transactions                                    | 11,917      |            |                | (11,917)     |              |
| Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities          | 15,476      | (18,982)   | (11,931)       | (11,917)     | (27,354)     |
| CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:                        |             |            |                |              |              |
| Borrowings from senior credit facility                       |             | 415,885    |                |              | 415,885      |
| Payments on senior credit facility                           |             | (407,723)  |                |              | (407,723)    |
| Purchase of treasury stock                                   | (6,957)     |            |                |              | (6,957)      |
| Payments on real estate mortgages                            |             | (1,385)    |                |              | (1,385)      |
| Payments on capital leases                                   |             | (318)      |                |              | (318)        |
| Tax benefit from exercise of stock options                   | 83          |            |                |              | 83           |
| Deferred financing fees                                      |             | (327)      |                |              | (327)        |
| Proceeds from exercise of stock options                      | 154         |            |                |              | 154          |
| Intercompany transactions                                    |             | (18,303)   | 6,632          | 11,671       |              |
| Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities          | (6,720)     | (12,171)   | 6,632          | 11,671       | (588)        |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents | (246)       |            | (246)          | 246          | (246)        |
| NET (DECREASE) INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS         |             | (14,825)   | (10,144)       | (2,999)      | (27,968)     |
| CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT BEGINNING OF PERIOD             |             | 14,825     | 40,132         |              | 54,957       |
| CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT END OF PERIOD                   | \$          |            | \$ 29,988      | \$ (2,999)   | \$ 26,989    |

**Table of Contents**

**PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS**

**FOR THE YEAR ENDED FEBRUARY 2, 2013**

(amounts in thousands)

|  | Parent Only | Guarantors | Non-Guarantors | Eliminations | Consolidated |
|--|-------------|------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|
| NET CASH (USED IN) PROVIDED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES:         | \$ (1,748)  | \$ 61,983  | \$ 16,746      | \$           | \$ 76,981    |
| CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:                        |             |            |                |              |              |
| Purchase of property and equipment                           |             | (8,277)    | (1,563)        |              | (9,840)      |
| Payment on purchase of intangible assets                     |             | (7,000)    |                |              | (7,000)      |
| Proceeds in connection with purchase price adjustment        |             | 4,547      |                |              | 4,547        |
| Deposit on sale of intangible asset                          |             |            | 2,625          |              | 2,625        |
| Proceeds on sale of long-lived assets, net                   |             | 410        | 350            |              | 760          |
| Intercompany transactions                                    | 16,111      |            |                | (16,111)     |              |
| Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities          | 16,111      | (10,320)   | 1,412          | (16,111)     | (8,908)      |
| CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:                        |             |            |                |              |              |
| Borrowings from senior credit facility                       |             | 288,312    |                |              | 288,312      |
| Payments on senior credit facility                           |             | (309,991)  |                |              | (309,991)    |
| Payments on real estate mortgages                            |             | (727)      |                |              | (727)        |
| Deferred financing fees                                      |             | (100)      |                |              | (100)        |
| Payments on capital leases                                   |             | (363)      |                |              | (363)        |
| Dividends paid to stockholders                               | (14,992)    |            |                |              | (14,992)     |
| Tax benefit from exercise of stock options                   | 1,554       |            |                |              | 1,554        |
| Proceeds from exercise of stock options                      | 1,804       |            |                |              | 1,804        |
| Purchase of treasury stock                                   | (2,582)     |            |                |              | (2,582)      |
| Intercompany transactions                                    |             | (14,262)   | (1,702)        | 15,964       |              |
| Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities          | (14,216)    | (37,131)   | (1,702)        | 15,964       | (37,085)     |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents | (147)       |            | (147)          | 147          | (147)        |
| NET INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS                    |             | 14,532     | 16,309         |              | 30,841       |
| CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT BEGINNING OF YEAR               |             | 293        | 23,823         |              | 24,116       |
| CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT END OF YEAR                     | \$          | \$ 14,825  | \$ 40,132      | \$           | \$ 54,957    |



**Table of Contents**

**PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS**

**FOR THE YEAR ENDED JANUARY 28, 2012**

(amounts in thousands)

|  | Parent Only | Guarantors  | Non-Guarantors | Eliminations | Consolidated |
|--|-------------|-------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>NET CASH PROVIDED BY (USED IN)</b>                        |             |             |                |              |              |
| <b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>                                 | \$ 23,447   | \$ (68,762) | \$ 45,377      | \$ 650       | \$ 712       |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING</b>                             |             |             |                |              |              |
| <b>ACTIVITIES:</b>   |             |             |                |              |              |
| Purchase of property and equipment                           |             | (11,419)    | (1,713)        |              | (13,132)     |
| Payment on purchase of operating leases                      |             | (904)       |                |              | (904)        |
| Payment on purchase of intangible assets                     |             | (535)       |                |              | (535)        |
| Redemption of restricted funds as collateral                 |             | 9,369       |                |              | 9,369        |
| Proceeds on sale of intangible assets                        |             |             | 2,875          |              | 2,875        |
| Intercompany transactions                                    | (107,350)   |             |                | 107,350      |              |
| <b>Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities</b>   | (107,350)   | (3,489)     | 1,162          | 107,350      | (2,327)      |
| <b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING</b>                             |             |             |                |              |              |
| <b>ACTIVITIES:</b>   |             |             |                |              |              |
| Borrowings from senior credit facility                       |             | 398,208     |                |              | 398,208      |
| Payments on senior credit facility                           |             | (473,871)   |                |              | (473,871)    |
| Payments on senior subordinated notes payable                | (105,792)   |             |                |              | (105,792)    |
| Payments on real estate mortgages                            |             | (549)       |                |              | (549)        |
| Deferred financing fees                                      |             | (103)       |                |              | (103)        |
| Proceeds from issuance of senior subordinated notes payable  | 150,000     |             |                |              | 150,000      |
| Debt issuance costs  | (3,504)     |             |                |              | (3,504)      |
| Payments on capital leases                                   |             | (381)       |                |              | (381)        |
| Proceeds from issuance of common stock                       | 56,000      |             |                |              | 56,000       |
| Stock issuance costs   | (3,074)     |             |                |              | (3,074)      |
| Tax benefit from exercise of stock options                   | 1,267       |             |                |              | 1,267        |
| Proceeds from exercise of stock options                      | 4,768       |             |                |              | 4,768        |
| Purchase of treasury stock                                   | (15,958)    |             |                |              | (15,958)     |
| Intercompany transactions                                    |             | 149,240     | (41,611)       | (107,629)    |              |
| <b>Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities</b>   | 83,707      | 72,544      | (41,611)       | (107,629)    | 7,011        |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents | 196         |             | (279)          | 279          | 196          |
| <b>NET INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>             |             | 293         | 4,649          | 650          | 5,592        |
| <b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT BEGINNING OF YEAR</b>        |             |             | 19,174         | (650)        | 18,524       |
|  | \$          | \$ 293      | \$ 23,823      | \$           | \$ 24,116    |

CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT END  
OF YEAR

F-53

**Table of Contents**

**30. Subsequent Events**

Pursuant to FASB ASC TOPIC 855 *Subsequent Events*, the Company evaluated subsequent events through the date the financial statements were issued for potential recognition or disclosure in the consolidated financial statements.

F-54



**Table of Contents**

Schedule II

**PERRY ELLIS INTERNATIONAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****VALUATION AND QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS****FOR THE YEARS ENDED**

(amounts in thousands)

|  | Balance at<br>beginning of<br>period | Charged to<br>expense | Adjustments to<br>valuation<br>accounts | Deductions | Balance at<br>end of<br>period |
|--|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|---|------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Year Ended February 1, 2014:</b>                                    |                                      |                       |   |            |                                |
| Allowance for doubtful accounts  | \$ 1,287                             | (98)                  |   | (115)      | \$ 1,074                       |
| Allowance for deferred tax asset                                       | \$ 5,317                             | 1,684                 | (1,003)                                 |            | \$ 5,998                       |
| Allowance for operational chargebacks, returns, and customer markdowns | \$ 24,556                            | 83,164                |   | (87,372)   | \$ 20,348                      |
| <b>Year Ended February 2, 2013:</b>                                    |                                      |                       |   |            |                                |
| Allowance for doubtful accounts  | \$ 1,213                             | 331                   |   | (257)      | \$ 1,287                       |
| Allowance for deferred tax asset                                       | \$ 4,591                             | 775                   | (49)                                    |            | \$ 5,317                       |
| Allowance for operational chargebacks, returns, and customer markdowns | \$ 26,539                            | 90,980                |   | (92,963)   | \$ 24,556                      |
| <b>Year Ended January 28, 2012:</b>                                    |                                      |                       |   |            |                                |
| Allowance for doubtful accounts  | \$ 1,795                             | 93                    |   | (675)      | \$ 1,213                       |
| Allowance for deferred tax asset                                       | \$ 5,098                             | 43                    | (550)                                   |            | \$ 4,591                       |
| Allowance for operational chargebacks, returns, and customer markdowns | \$ 24,414                            | 87,382                |   | (85,257)   | \$ 26,539                      |

F-55

**Table of Contents**

**Exhibit Index**

| <b>Exhibit No</b> | <b>Description of Exhibit</b>   |
|-------------------|---|
| 21.1              | Subsidiaries of Registrant  |
| 23.1              | Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP   |
| 23.2              | Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP  |
| 31.1              | Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and Rule 15d-14(a), promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended |
| 31.2              | Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and Rule 15d-14(a), promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended |
| 32.1              | Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002          |
| 32.2              | Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002          |
| 101.INS           | XBRL Instance Document  |
| 101.SCH           | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema  |
| 101.CAL           | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase  |
| 101.DEF           | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase   |
| 101.LAB           | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase  |
| 101.PRE           | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase   |